Paradigm®
522 and 722 Insulin Pumps
User Guide
Contacts:
Africa:
Medtronic Africa (Pty) Ltd.
Tel: +27 (0) 11 677 4800

Australia:
Medtronic Australasia Pty. Ltd.
Tel: 1800 668 670 (product orders)
Tel: 1800 777 808 (customer help)

Belgie/Belgique:
N.V. Medtronic Belgium S.A.
Tel: 02-456-0900

Brasil:
Medtronic Comercial Ltda.
Tel: +(11) 3707-3707

Canada:
Medtronic of Canada Ltd.
Tel: 1-800-284-4416 (toll free/sans-frais)

Česká Republika:
Medtronic Czechia s.r.o.
Tel: +420 296 579 580

China:
Medtronic (Shanghai) Ltd.
Tel: +86 40 0820 1981
or 80 0820 1981

Danmark:
Medtronic Danmark A/S
Tel: +45 32 48 18 00

Deutschland:
Medtronic GmbH
Geschäftsbereich Diabetes
Telefon: +49 2159 8149-370
Telefax: +49 2159 8149-110
24-Stdtn-Hotline: 0800 6464633

East Asia:
Medtronic International Ltd.
Tel: +852 2891 4300

Eire:
Accu-Science LTD.
Tel: +353 45 433000

España:
Medtronic Ibérica S.A.
Tel: +34 91 625 05 42
Fax: +34 91 625 03 90

Europe:
Medtronic Europe S.A. Europe,
Middle East and Africa Headquarters
Tel: +41 (0) 21-802-7000

France:
Medtronic France S.A.S.
Tel: +33 (0) 1 55 38 17 00

Hellas:
Medtronic Hellas S.A.
Tel: +30 210677-9099

Italia:
Medtronic Italia S.p.A.
Tel. +39 02 24137 261
Servizio assistenza tecnica: No verde
24h: 800 712 712
Tel. 06-328141
Fax 06-3215812

Japan:
Medtronic Japan Co. Ltd.
Tel: +81-3-6430-2019

Latin America:
Medtronic, Inc.
Tel: +1-305-500-9328
Fax: +1-786-709-4244

Latvija:
Ravemma Ltd.
Tel: +371 7273780

Magyarország:
Medtronic Hungária Kft.
Tel: +36 1 889 0600

Malaysia:
Medtronic International Ltd.
Tel: (+65) 6436-5094
or (+65) 6436-5097

Middle East and North Africa:
Regional Office
Tel: +961-1-370 670

Nederland, Luxembourg:
Medtronic B.V.
Tel: +31 (0) 45-566-8290

New Zealand:
Medica Pacifica
Tel: +0800 106 100
After-Hours:
+0800 633 487

Norge:
Medtronic Norge A/S
Tel: +47 67 10 32 00
Fax: +47 67 10 32 10

Россия:
Medtronic B. V.
Tel: +7 095 5807377/1161

Polska:
Medtronic Poland Sp. z.o.o.
Tel: +48 22 4656 900

Portugal:
Medtronic Portugal Lda
Tel: +351 21 7245100
Fax: +351 21 7245199

Puerto Rico:
Medtronic Puerto Rico
Tel: 787-753-5270

Республика Корея:
Medtronic Korea, Co., Ltd.
Tel: +82.2.3404.3600
Schweiz:
Medtronic (Schweiz) AG
Tel: +41 (0)31 868 0160
24-Stunden-Hotline 0800 633 333
Fax Allgemein: +41 (0)31 868 0199

Serbia & Montenegro:
Novolab Serbia & Montenegro
Epsilon Research Ltd.
Tel: +381 63 219 827

Singapore:
Medtronic International Ltd.
Tel: (+65) 6436-5094
or (+65) 6436-5097

Slovenija:
Zaloker & Zaloker d.o.o.
Tel: +34 91 625 0400

Slovenská Republika:
Medtronic Slovakia o.z.
Tel: +421 2 68 20 69 12

Suomi:
Medtronic Finland OY
Tel: +358-9-755 25 00

Sverige:
Medtronic AB
Tel: +46 8 568 585 00
Fax: +46 8 568 585 01

Taiwan:
Medtronic-Mediland Ltd.
Tel: +886.2.2517.0308

Thailand:
Medtronic (Thailand) Ltd.
Tel: (+65) 6436-5094
or (+65) 6436-5097

Türkiye:
Medtronic Medikal Teknoloji Ticaret Ltd. Sirketi.
Tel: +90 216 469 4330

USA:
Medtronic Diabetes Global Headquarters
Tel: +1-800-826-2099
24-hour Help Line: +1-818-576-5555
To order supplies: +1-800-843-6687

United Kingdom:
Medtronic Ltd.
Tel: +44 1923-205167

Yisrael:
Agentek
Tel: +972 3649 3111

Österreich:
Medtronic Österreich GmbH
Tel: +43 (0) 1 240 44-0
24-Stunden-Hotline 0820 820 190
Important Safety Information
Regarding Your Insulin Pump
(includes all models)

Avoid Immersing Your Pump In Water
The pump was tested and met requirements for IPX7 at time of manufacture. For more information about IPX7, see the Glossary on page 229. Be aware that drops and bumps that occur over time will affect the integrity of the pump case and make it more vulnerable to damage from water. Lotions, sunscreens and insect repellent can also damage the pump case. It is not known how much water is needed to damage your pump. You should avoid getting your pump wet. To shower, bathe, swim, or participate in water activities, always disconnect from your pump and reconnect after you are out of the water.

If you inadvertently submerge your pump in water, dry the pump quickly using a soft, clean towel and verify that it is working properly by selecting Selftest from the pump’s Utilities Menu. If you believe that water has entered your pump or you observe any other possible pump malfunction, please check your blood glucose, treat high blood glucose (if necessary) with an injection and contact our 24 Hour HelpLine at 1-800-646-4633 for further assistance. Symptoms of high blood glucose include fatigue, excessive thirst and nausea. Always contact your healthcare professional if you experience excessively high or low blood glucose levels, or if you have any questions about your care.

Electrostatic Discharge
Although your Paradigm pump is designed to be unaffected by typical levels of electrostatic discharge (ESD), very high levels of ESD can result in a reset of the pump’s software with an associated pump error alarm. In most cases, exposure to high levels of ESD will trigger the pump’s A-13 alarm although, under certain circumstances, high level ESD exposure can cause A-44, Bolus Stopped or Max Delivery alarms. High levels of ESD are more likely in situations where the relative humidity is very low, such as inside a heated building during the winter in areas where it is cold outside.

If your pump experiences an A-13 or other error alarm, press the ESC and ACT buttons to clear the alarm. If you are unable to clear the alarm by pressing ESC and ACT, you may need to remove and replace the pump’s battery to clear the alarm. After clearing the alarm, you should always verify that your pump is set to the correct date and time and that all other settings (basal rate, max basal and bolus limits, etc.) are programmed to the desired values, since the software reset could erase your previously programmed settings. Please see the Alarms and Alerts section of this User Guide for more details regarding what to do if your pump displays an error alarm or other alert message.

Please contact our 24 Hour HelpLine at 1-800-646-4633 to report any error alarms or other problems that occur with your pump.
## Contents

### Chapter 1: Introduction

- Assistance .............................................. 1
- Emergency kit ........................................ 2
- Consumables .......................................... 3
- Accessories .......................................... 3
- How to wear your pump ............................ 4
- How to use this guide ............................... 5
- User safety ............................................ 6
  - Indications: Paradigm 522/722 ................ 6
    - Pump .................................................. 6
    - Sensor and transmitter ....................... 6
  - Indications: Paradigm 522K/722K (pediatric version) ........ 6
    - Pump .................................................. 6
    - Sensor and transmitter ....................... 6
    - Meter .................................................. 7
- Contraindications ................................... 7
- Warnings .............................................. 7
  - Pump .................................................. 7
  - Reservoir and infusion sets ................... 7
  - Tubing Connector ................................ 8
  - Sensor ................................................. 8
  - Transmitter ......................................... 8
  - Magnetic fields .................................... 9
  - X-rays, MRIs and CT scans ................... 9
- Precautions ........................................... 9
  - Avoid extreme temperatures ................. 9
  - Infusion sets and sites ......................... 10
  - Sensor ................................................. 10
Adverse reactions ................................................................. 10
Notice ...................................................................................... 10
Insulin pump and RF accessories .............................................. 10
RF interference from other devices ......................................... 11

Chapter 2: Introduction to pump therapy ................................. 13
  Theory of insulin pump therapy ................................................. 13
  Understanding pump therapy .................................................. 14
    Basal rate .............................................................................. 14
    Meal bolus ............................................................................. 14
      Gram counting ..................................................................... 14
      Exchange counting .............................................................. 14
    BG targets ............................................................................ 14
    Insulin sensitivity ................................................................. 15
    Active Insulin ...................................................................... 15
  Blood glucose and A1C testing ................................................ 15
    BG testing ............................................................................ 15
    A1C ..................................................................................... 15
  Low blood glucose (hypoglycemia) ......................................... 17
    Hypoglycemia protocol: the rule of 15 ................................. 18
  High blood glucose (hyperglycemia) ....................................... 19
    Hyperglycemia protocol ....................................................... 19
  Diabetes ketoacidosis (DKA) .................................................. 20
    Preventing DKA ................................................................. 20
  Sick day management ............................................................ 21
    Sick day protocol .................................................................. 21
    Sick day supplies ............................................................... 22
  Nutrition .................................................................................. 22
    Carbohydrate counting ....................................................... 22
      Carbohydrate gram counting ............................................ 23
      Carbohydrate exchange system ....................................... 23
    Reading a food label ........................................................... 23
    Fat and blood glucose ........................................................ 24
    Protein and blood glucose .................................................. 25
    Other things that affect blood glucose ................................. 25
  Healthy eating habits ............................................................. 26
  Exercise .................................................................................. 26
Chapter 3: The basics  ................................................................. 27
  Your pump .......................................................................................... 27
  Install battery ...................................................................................... 28
  Pump buttons ..................................................................................... 29
  The pump screen ................................................................................ 31
  HOME screen .................................................................................. 31
  Screen icons ....................................................................................... 32
    Battery .............................................................................................. 32
    Time display ................................................................................... 32
    Reservoir volume .......................................................................... 32
    Alert and alarm icons .................................................................. 32
    Sensor icons .................................................................................. 33
    Scroll bar ......................................................................................... 33
    Screen backlight ............................................................................ 33
  Beep/vibrate ...................................................................................... 33
  Operating modes ................................................................................ 33
    Normal mode .................................................................................. 34
    Special mode .................................................................................. 34
    Attention mode .............................................................................. 34
  Menus .................................................................................................. 35
    MAIN MENU ................................................................................... 35
    BOLUS MENU ............................................................................... 35
    SUSPEND ....................................................................................... 35
    BASAL MENU ................................................................................. 35
    SENSOR .......................................................................................... 35
    PRIME MENU ............................................................................... 35
    UTILITIES MENU ......................................................................... 36
  STATUS screen ................................................................................ 36
  If you remove your pump .................................................................. 37

Chapter 4: Basic programming .......................................................... 39
  Setting the time and date .................................................................... 39
  Selecting the language ....................................................................... 40
  Bolus .................................................................................................. 41
    Setting the Normal bolus ................................................................. 41
  Review your bolus deliveries ............................................................. 45
    Bolus details ................................................................................... 47
Chapter 5: Starting on insulin ............................................................ 57
Prepare your pump for use ................................................................. 57
Filling the reservoir ................................................................................ 58
Changing your infusion set ........................................................................... 60
  Removing the reservoir ........................................................................... 60
  Rewinding your pump ........................................................................... 62
  Inserting the reservoir in your pump ......................................................... 62
  Manual prime ....................................................................................... 64
  Inserting the infusion set ....................................................................... 65
  Quick-set infusion set (with Quick-serter®) ................................................. 66
  Fixed prime .......................................................................................... 67
  Prime history ....................................................................................... 67
  Disconnecting Quick-set ....................................................................... 67
  Reconnecting Quick-set ....................................................................... 68
Record keeping for diabetes management .................................................. 68
Determining your pump settings .............................................................. 69

Chapter 6: Using the Bolus Wizard feature ........................................ 71
What is it? ............................................................................................ 71
  Carbohydrate counting ........................................................................ 71
  Your blood glucose reading .................................................................. 71
  Your personal Bolus Wizard feature settings ......................................... 72
How the Bolus Wizard feature works ....................................................... 75
Bolus Wizard warnings ........................................................................... 75
  HIGH BG .......................................................................................... 75
## How to program the Bolus Wizard feature

- Turning on the Bolus Wizard feature
- Selecting the Carb units
- Setting the Carb/Exch ratios
- Setting the BG units
- Insulin sensitivity
- Setting the BG Targets
- About active insulin
- Active insulin time
- Review your Bolus Wizard feature settings
- Meter option
- Normal bolus using Bolus Wizard feature
- Bolus Wizard feature examples

## Chapter 7: Optimizing pump therapy

- Square Wave and Dual Wave bolus
- Turning on the Dual Wave/Square Wave option
- Square Wave or Dual Wave bolus without Bolus Wizard feature
- Using the Bolus Wizard feature for a Square Wave or Dual Wave bolus
- Easy bolus
- Easy bolus setup
- Step value setup
- Delivering Easy Bolus
- Basal patterns
- Turning on the patterns
- Programming a pattern
- Select a pattern
- Temp basal rates
- How does temp basal work?
- Temp basal types
  - Insulin rate (U/H)
  - Percent of basal
Removing the sensor ........................................................................................................ 132
Storage ............................................................................................................................... 132
Using your system in water ............................................................................................ 133

**Chapter 10: Utilities** ........................................................................................................ 135

- Alarm review .................................................................................................................. 135
- Setting your alert type .................................................................................................... 135
- Auto-off ......................................................................................................................... 136
- LOW RESV WARNING (Low reservoir warning) ............................................................. 136
- Review daily insulin totals ............................................................................................ 137
- Pump data management ................................................................................................. 138
  - Meter blood glucose information ............................................................................. 138
- Personal reminders ....................................................................................................... 141
  - Alarm clock ............................................................................................................... 141
- Remote control option ................................................................................................. 141
  - Turn on remote control option ............................................................................... 142
  - Add, delete, review remote control IDs ................................................................... 142
- Block feature .................................................................................................................. 143
  - Turning block on ....................................................................................................... 143
- Lock keypad feature ..................................................................................................... 144
  - Locking the keypad .................................................................................................... 144
  - Unlocking the keypad ............................................................................................... 144
- Selftest ............................................................................................................................ 144
- User settings .................................................................................................................. 145
  - Saving the settings ................................................................................................... 145
  - Restoring the settings ............................................................................................. 145
  - Clearing the settings .................................................................................................. 146
- History ............................................................................................................................. 147

**Chapter 11: Therapy software** ......................................................................................... 149

- CareLink™ Personal Software ....................................................................................... 149
  - Reports ....................................................................................................................... 149
  - Logbook ..................................................................................................................... 150

**Chapter 12: Insulin pump therapy follow-up** .................................................................. 151

- Recommended follow-up .............................................................................................. 151
  - Everyday ..................................................................................................................... 151
Chapter 13: Troubleshooting and alarms ............................................. 153

My pump has a NO DELIVERY alarm .......................................................... 153
What happens if I leave the pump battery out too long? ................................ 154
Why does my pump battery not last very long? ........................................... 154
What is a CHECK SETTINGS alarm? ............................................................ 155
My screen appears distorted ...................................................................... 155
I cannot get out of the priming loop ........................................................... 156
The pump is asking me to rewind .................................................................. 156
My bolus stopped .......................................................................................... 156
My pump buttons are not acting right during a bolus ...................................... 156
My pump will not display my blood glucose reading from my meter ............ 157
I dropped my pump ....................................................................................... 157
I submerged my pump in water .................................................................... 158
I cannot get to the User Settings screen ......................................................... 158
Alerts ............................................................................................................. 158

What to do ..................................................................................................... 159
Pump alert conditions .................................................................................... 160
  LOW RESERVOIR ....................................................................................... 160
  LOW BATTERY ............................................................................................ 160
Sensor alert conditions ................................................................................... 160
  WEAK SIGNAL .......................................................................................... 160
  LOST SENSOR ......................................................................................... 161
  LOW TRANSMTR ....................................................................................... 161
  BAD TRANSMTR ...................................................................................... 162
  BAD SENSOR ............................................................................................ 162
  SENSOR END ............................................................................................ 162
  CAL ERROR ............................................................................................... 162
  METER BG NOW ....................................................................................... 163
  METER BG BY ......................................................................................... 163
  LOW XX MG/DL (XX = SG measurement) .................................................. 163
  HIGH XXX MG/DL (XXX = SG measurement) ............................................ 163
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SENSOR ERROR</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarms</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What to do</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm conditions</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A (ALARM)</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUTO OFF</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BATT OUT LIMIT</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOLUS STOPPED</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUTTON ERROR</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHECK SETTINGS</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E (ERROR)</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMPTY RESERVOIR</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAILED BATT TEST</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAX DELIVERY</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOTOR ERROR</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO DELIVERY</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO RESERVOIR</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF NO POWER</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESET</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WEAK BATTERY</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testing the transmitter</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecting the tester</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disconnecting the tester</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troubleshooting sensor features</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reconnect old sensor</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Find lost sensor</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Understanding your transmitter, tester, and charger</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 14: Maintenance</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleaning your pump</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleaning the transmitter</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleaning the Sen-serter</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 15: Pump specifications</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarms and error messages</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm history</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio frequency</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backlight</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basal</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BG Target</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolus delivery</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolus history</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolus units</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolus Wizard feature</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carb ratios</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carb units</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daily totals</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default screen</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delivery accuracy</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pump motor</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual Wave bolus</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easy bolus</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infusion pressure</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insulin sensitivity</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low resv (reservoir) warning</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meter value</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normal bolus</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occlusion detection</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percent temp basal</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power supply</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prime function</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prime history</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program safety checks</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pump size</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pump weight</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote control</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reservoir</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Square Wave bolus</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temporary (temp) basal rate</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time and date screen</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental conditions</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status screen</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Introduction

Thank you for choosing Medtronic Diabetes (legally known as Medtronic MiniMed, Inc.) as your partner in helping you gain better control of your diabetes. Whether you are beginning pump therapy for the first time or upgrading from a previous model, we believe that the combination of state-of-the-art technology and the simple, menu-driven programming of the pump will provide many benefits.

This user guide is designed to help you to understand pump therapy and the operation of your Medtronic MiniMed Paradigm® pump. We strongly recommend that you work closely with your healthcare professional for a safe and complete pump start.

Assistance

Medtronic Diabetes provides a 24 Hour HelpLine for assistance. The HelpLine is staffed with representatives who are trained in the set-up and operation of the pump and are able to answer pump-related questions. When calling the HelpLine or your local Medtronic Diabetes office, please have your pump and serial number available. The phone number for the 24 Hour HelpLine is also on the back of your pump.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Telephone number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24 Hour HelpLine (calls within the United States)</td>
<td>800.646.4633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Hour HelpLine (calls outside the United States)</td>
<td>+1.818.576.5555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web site</td>
<td><a href="http://www.medtronicdiabetes.com">www.medtronicdiabetes.com</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Emergency kit

Keep an emergency kit with you at all times to make sure that you always have necessary supplies. Inform a family member, co-worker, and/or friend where this emergency kit is kept. Please refer to the User safety section in this chapter for more information on pump safety. Your emergency kit should include these items:

- Fast-acting glucose tablets
- Blood glucose monitoring supplies
- Urine ketone monitoring supplies
- Extra Paradigm® compatible infusion set and Paradigm reservoir
- Insulin syringe and fast-acting insulin (with dosage instructions from your healthcare professional)
- Wallet card
- Dressing and adhesive
- Glucagon Emergency Kit®
- Extra AAA alkaline batteries (Energizer® brand is recommended)

CAUTION: If you give yourself insulin by using a syringe, the Bolus Wizard feature will not be able to correctly determine the active insulin in your system. Consult with your healthcare professional on how long you need to wait after a manual injection before you can rely on the active insulin calculation of your Bolus Wizard feature.
Consumables

The pumps use disposable reservoirs and infusion sets for insulin delivery. Installation instructions for Paradigm reservoir and Paradigm compatible infusion sets are provided in the Starting on insulin chapter.

- **Reservoirs** — The 522/522K pump is only used with the 176-unit Paradigm reservoir (MMT-326A). The 722/722K pump can be used with either the 300-unit Paradigm reservoir (MMT-332A) or the 176-unit reservoir, depending on your insulin needs.
- **Infusion sets** — Medtronic Diabetes provides a variety of Paradigm-compatible infusion sets to fit your needs. Contact your healthcare professional for help in choosing an infusion set that fits your needs. Change your infusion set every two to three days.

**WARNING:** For your protection the pump has undergone extensive testing to confirm appropriate operation when used with Paradigm reservoirs and Paradigm compatible infusion sets manufactured or distributed by Medtronic Diabetes. We recommend using Medtronic Diabetes infusion sets and reservoirs as we cannot guarantee appropriate operation if the pump is used with reservoirs or infusion sets offered by third-parties and therefore we are not responsible for any injury or malfunctioning of the pump that may occur in association with such use.

Accessories

- **Meter** — Your pump can be used with an optional blood glucose meter powered by MWT1 technology (where or if available). MWT1 is the wireless Radio Frequency (RF) technology that is used to transmit information from the meter to the pump. You can program your pump to automatically receive your BG reading from this meter. All meters referenced in this user guide are blood glucose meters supported by MWT1 technology.
- **Remote control** — The optional Paradigm remote control can be used with the pump to deliver normal boluses and suspend/resume the pump from a distant location. (This user guide provides programming instructions for the remote control. Refer to the remote control user guide for operating instructions.)
- **Medtronic MiniLink™ Transmitter** — The transmitter (MMT-7703) is a small device that connects to the sensor. It comes with a tester and a charger. When connected to a sensor that is inserted in the body, the transmitter automatically initializes the sensor and begins to periodically send glucose data to the pump using a radio signal.
- **Sensor** — The sensor (MMT-7002/MMT-7003) continuously converts tiny amounts of glucose from your fatty layer under the skin into an electronic signal. This signal is sent to the transmitter.
- **CareLink USB Upload Device** — The Medtronic Diabetes CareLink USB is used to download your pump data to the diabetes management software using a USB port on your computer.
Not all devices or accessories are available in all countries where the pump is approved.

To order supplies, call 800-646-4633, +1-818-362-5958 (outside U.S.), refer to the contacts list at the beginning of this user guide, or visit our web site at www.medtronicdiabetes.com.

**How to wear your pump**

There are different ways to wear your pump. Medtronic Diabetes has optional accessories that can hide, protect, and add to the convenience of wearing a pump. Refer to the accessories catalog or the website (www.medtronicdiabetes.com) for more information.

- **Holster** — To wear the pump on your belt.
- **Pump clip** — To wear the pump underneath your clothing.
- **Activity guard** — If you are active in sports, or you are a child, use the guard to protect the pump from disconnecting.
- **Leather case** — Fine leather lined with nylon. Styling complements business and formal wear. A flap with a hook-and-loop fastener provides easy access for programming. Wear it vertically with the built-in belt clip.
How to use this guide

NOTE: This user guide shows sample screens only. Your pump screens may be slightly different.

For step-by-step instructions, refer to the appropriate sections in this guide. Refer to the Glossary for definitions of terms and functions. The terms and symbols used in this guide are in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conventions</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Press</td>
<td>to push and release the button</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hold</td>
<td>to push and keep pressure on the button</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select</td>
<td>to press ▼ or ▲ to highlight a screen item you want to select</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit the menus</td>
<td>press ESC until the HOME screen appears</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pump buttons</td>
<td>always bold and uppercase; for example, ESC, ACT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen and menu names</td>
<td>always uppercase; for example, MAIN MENU, REWIND screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menu selections</td>
<td>always bold; for example, 24-Hour Setup, On, Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flashing (blinking) screen item</td>
<td>you can change the value for that item with the ▼ or ▲ buttons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTE and TIP</td>
<td>additional helpful information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAUTION</td>
<td>warns of a potential hazard which, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate injury to the equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WARNING</td>
<td>notifies you of a potential hazard which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury. It may also describe potential serious adverse reactions and safety hazards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Go to the...screen.  | when a step instructs you to go to a certain screen, the path to that screen is shown. For example:  
                        | Go to the ALARM MENU.  
                        | Main > Utilities > Alarm  
                        | 1  From the MAIN MENU, select Utilities and press ACT.  
                        | 2  In the UTILITIES MENU, select Alarm and press ACT.  
                        | 3  The ALARM MENU appears. |
User safety

Indications: Paradigm 522/722

Pump
The Paradigm MMT-522 and MMT-722 pumps are indicated for the continuous delivery of insulin, at set and variable rates, for the management of diabetes mellitus in persons requiring insulin.

Sensor and transmitter
The sensor and transmitter components are indicated for continuous or periodic monitoring of glucose levels in the fluid under the skin, and possible low and high blood glucose episodes in adults (ages 18 and older). It alerts if a glucose level falls below or rises above preset values. Values are not intended to be used directly for making therapy adjustments, but rather to provide an indication of when a fingerstick may be required. All therapy adjustments should be based on measurements obtained using a blood glucose meter and not on Paradigm 522/722 pump system values.

Indications: Paradigm 522K/722K (pediatric version)

Pump
The Paradigm MMT-522K and MMT-722K insulin infusion pumps are indicated for the continuous delivery of insulin, at set and variable rates, for the management of diabetes mellitus in persons requiring insulin.

Sensor and transmitter
The Paradigm REAL-Time system (pediatric version) consists of the Paradigm MMT-522K or MMT-722K insulin infusion pumps, the MMT-7002 or MMT-7003 glucose sensor, and the MMT-7703 transmitter. Use of the MMT-522K and MMT-722K insulin pumps with the optional sensor and transmitter components is indicated for continuous or periodic monitoring of glucose levels in the fluid under the skin, and possible low and high blood glucose episodes in children and adolescents (ages 7 through 17). The system provides an alert if glucose levels fall below or rise above preset values. Glucose values provided by the system are not intended to be used directly for making therapy adjustments, but rather to provide an indication of when a fingerstick may be required. All therapy adjustments should be based on measurements obtained using a blood glucose meter and not on the sensor glucose readings provided by the Paradigm REAL-Time system.
**Meter**

The Paradigm REAL-Time insulin pump can be programmed to receive fingerstick blood glucose values transmitted from the LifeScan OneTouch® UltraLink™ Meter or the BD Paradigm Link® Meter for use in the Bolus Wizard calculator and for use as calibration values for the glucose sensor. Glucose values from other glucose meters must be manually entered into the pump.

**Contraindications**

Pump therapy is not recommended for people who are unwilling or unable to perform a minimum of four blood glucose tests per day and to maintain contact with their healthcare professional. Successful insulin pump therapy requires sufficient vision or hearing to allow recognition of the pump signals and alarms.

**Warnings**

**Pump**

The drive support cap should appear slightly indented at all times (as shown in the image). If you notice that the cap is loose, or sticking out, discontinue use of the pump and contact our 24 Hour HelpLine at 1 800 646 4633 to arrange for your pump to be replaced. Do not press on the drive support cap if it is sticking out. Pushing on the drive support cap may result in unintended delivery of insulin, which can cause hypoglycemia.

**Reservoir and infusion sets**

Standard Luer sets are not compatible with the Medtronic MiniMed Paradigm pump. Medtronic Diabetes Paradigm reservoir and Paradigm compatible infusion sets are specifically designed for use with the pump. Do not modify your Paradigm reservoir or Paradigm compatible infusion set.

Do not put any other drugs/medications inside your reservoir to use with this pump. Only insulin that has been prescribed by your physician can be used in this pump.
**Tubing Connector**

If insulin, or any liquid, gets inside the tubing connector, it can temporarily block the vents that allow the pump to properly prime the infusion set. This may result in the delivery of too little or too much insulin, which can cause hypoglycemia or hyperglycemia. To prevent liquid from getting inside the tubing connector, after you fill the reservoir make sure you hold the insulin vial upright when you remove the reservoir from the transfer guard. If you do not hold the insulin vial upright, insulin can get on the top of the reservoir and could transfer liquid into the tubing connector. If any liquid gets on the top of the reservoir or inside the tubing connector when you change your infusion set, start over with a new reservoir and infusion set. For instructions on setting up your reservoir, see *Filling the reservoir, on page 58*. For instructions on changing your infusion set, see *Changing your infusion set, on page 60*.

**Sensor**

The sensor may create special needs regarding your medical conditions or medications. Please discuss these conditions and medications with your doctor before using the sensor.

Bleeding, swelling, irritation and/or infection at the insertion site are possible risks associated with inserting the sensor and sometimes result from improper insertion and maintenance of insertion site.

**Transmitter**

Product contains small parts and may pose a choking hazard for young children.

Optional occlusive dressing should be removed if irritation or reaction to this develops.

The transmitter should be disconnected from the sensor while traveling on an aircraft, or if it interferes with another transmitting device.
Magnetic fields
Do not use pump cases that have a magnetic clasp.

Do not expose your insulin pump to MRI equipment or other devices that generate very strong magnetic fields. The magnetic fields in the immediate vicinity of these devices can damage the part of the pump’s motor that regulates insulin delivery, possibly resulting in over-delivery and severe hypoglycemia.

Your pump must be removed and kept outside the room during magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) procedures.

If your pump is inadvertently exposed to a strong magnetic field, discontinue use and contact your local help line or representative for further assistance.

X-rays, MRIs and CT scans
If you are going to have an X-ray, CT scan, MRI or other type of exposure to radiation, take off your pump, sensor, transmitter, meter and remote control before entering a room containing any of these equipment.

The Paradigm pump is designed to withstand common electromagnetic interference, including airport security systems. Be sure to carry the Emergency Card provided, when you are traveling. This card provides airport information.

Precautions
Although the pump has multiple safety alarms, it cannot notify you if the set is leaking or the insulin has lost its potency. It is essential, therefore, that you test your blood glucose levels at least four times per day. If your blood glucose is out of range, check the pump and the infusion set to ensure that the necessary amount of insulin is being delivered.

Avoid extreme temperatures
1. Avoid exposure of your pump and remote control to temperatures above 108°F (42°C) or below 34°F (1°C).
2. Insulin solutions freeze near 32°F (0°C) and degrade at high temperatures. If you are outside in cold weather, wear your pump close to your body and cover it with warm clothing. If you are in a warm environment, take measures to keep your pump and insulin cool.
3. Do not steam, sterilize or autoclave your pump or remote control.
Infusion sets and sites
Avoid using an infusion set insertion site that will be irritated by clothing and accessories, or by rigorous stretching and exercise.

Sensor
Prior to exercising, make sure the sensor is firmly attached.

Adverse reactions
Operation of the sensor feature requires the insertion of a glucose sensor into the skin. Bleeding, swelling, bruising, or infection at the sensor insertion site are possible risks of sensor use. The sensor should be removed if redness, pain, tenderness or swelling develop at the insertion site. The optional occlusive dressing should be removed if irritation or a reaction to this develops. Contact your doctor and the 24 Hour HelpLine in the event of any adverse reaction.

Notice
CAUTION: Any changes or modifications to the devices not expressly approved by Medtronic Diabetes could void your ability to operate the equipment.

Insulin pump and RF accessories
The pump, meter, transmitter and remote control comply with the United States Federal Communications Commission and international standards for electromagnetic compatibility.

Do not use the RF meter to send your blood glucose reading to the pump while on an aircraft. Manually enter your blood glucose. Do not use the sensor feature while on an aircraft.

These devices comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesirable operation. It does not interfere with any RF signals transmitted from outside sources.
These standards are designed to provide reasonable protection against excessive radio frequency interference and prevent undesirable operation of the device from unwanted electromagnetic interference. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device has been tested and found to comply with the regulations governing such devices in your area. For the specific regulation and test results for your area, please contact your local representative.

2. This device generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if installed and used in accordance with the instruction, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. If the device does cause interference to radio or television reception, you are encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:
   - Reorient or relocate the insulin pump/remote control/transmitter/meter
   - Increase the separation between the insulin pump/remote control/transmitter/meter and the device that is receiving/emitting interference

The meter and the transmitter send information to the pump using radio frequency. If other devices that use radio frequency are in use, such as cell phones, cordless phones and wireless networks, they may prevent communication between the pump and the meter. This interference will not cause any incorrect data to be sent and will not cause any harm to your pump or meter. Moving away from or turning off these other devices may allow communication. Refer to the Troubleshooting and alarms chapter to correct interference problems you may have.

Wireless transmission between the pump and transmitter within the two-meter operating range may be interrupted due to the transmitter orientation and the pump position on the body. Move the pump closer to the transmitter or to another position. If a Lost Sensor alarm has occurred retry:

Main > Sensor > Sensor Start > Find Lost Sensor

If you have questions, please contact the 24 Hour HelpLine.

RF interference from other devices

Common consumer electronic devices that transmit in the same frequency band used by the MMT-7703 MiniLink transmitter may prevent the pump from receiving the glucose information sent by the transmitter. Most cellular (mobile) phones and 900 MHz cordless phones, when transmitting or receiving, may cause significant interruption of transmitter-receiver communication. It is likely that other devices operating in similar frequency ranges will have a similar effect. This interference, however, will not cause any incorrect data to be sent and will not cause any harm to your transmitter.
The pump includes a programmable WEAK SIGNAL alert that notifies you when one or more expected transmissions were not received as expected by the pump. (The pump will also issue a LOST SENSOR alert if communication is interrupted for an extended period of time.)

Communication problems can usually be resolved by:

- ensuring that there is less than 6 feet (1.8 meters) between the receiving device and transmitter, to include RF glucose meters;
- turning off or moving away from other RF transmitting devices; or
- reorienting or relocating the transmitter or receiving device, or both.

Communications problems may also occur due to cellular telephone interference. Testing conducted with several different cellular telephones indicates that, while a glucose value is being transmitted, using a cell phone within 12 inches (31 cm) of receiving devices, transmitters or RF glucose meters can interfere with reception of the transmitted values. In the event of such interference, normal communication can be re-established by:

- turning the cell phone off; or
- keeping the cell phone at least 12 inches (31 cm) away from the receiving device, transmitter or glucose meter when a glucose measurement is being transmitted.

If you have questions, please contact the 24 Hour HelpLine.
Introduction to pump therapy

Theory of insulin pump therapy

Insulin pumps deliver insulin closer to the way the human pancreas delivers insulin than any other method of treating diabetes.

All people, with or without diabetes, need background insulin for normal functions of the body without food. They also need a dose of insulin on demand - when food is eaten. People without diabetes can trust that their pancreas will produce this insulin for them. People with diabetes need to take insulin in a way that is most like the way a pancreas produces it.

Most people with diabetes who take more than one daily injection, use long-acting insulin. This takes care of their background insulin needs. They take fast-acting insulin for food. When using an insulin pump, only fast-acting insulin is used. You control when and at what rate your insulin is delivered.

Insulin pump therapy allows you to set a **basal rate**, or background insulin. This is delivered all throughout the day and night for normal body function without food. When you exercise, you can reduce the basal rate so that your blood glucose (BG) does not drop too low. When you are sick or have an infection, you can increase the basal rate. This will keep your BG from going up too high.

Insulin pump therapy allows you to give a **bolus**, or dose of insulin on demand - when you eat. You can also increase or decrease your meal bolus based on the foods you choose to eat. A bolus may also be used to lower an elevated BG. This is called a correction bolus.

The Paradigm pump also contains an optional feature called the Bolus Wizard. This does the math for the required bolus amount based on your personal settings. The Bolus Wizard will use your BG reading, carbohydrate intake, and active insulin when coming up with your bolus amount.

Remember, the pump uses only fast-acting insulin. This means you will not need to follow as rigid a schedule as you did before. There is no long-acting insulin telling you when you should eat or when you will need more insulin.

Sound exciting? It is exciting because not only can you manage your blood glucose more easily, your lifestyle can be easier too.
As long as you are ready to learn how to use the pump, the pump can work for you.

**Understanding pump therapy**

If you are new to pump therapy, you will need the following data from your healthcare professional. Gather this before going to your pump start appointment. If you are unsure, contact your healthcare professional or pump trainer for guidance.

**Basal rate**

Basal insulin is needed to maintain your target glucose values when you are not eating. Your pump allows up to 48 basal rates to be programmed. Your healthcare professional may only have you program one or two basal rates when you start pump therapy.

**Meal bolus**

Deliver a meal bolus before eating carbohydrates. Your insulin to carbohydrate ratio is the amount of insulin required to cover a given number of carbohydrates or exchanges. This ratio gives you an idea of how much of an insulin bolus you should take when eating carbohydrates.

**Gram counting**

1.0 unit of insulin for __________ grams of carbohydrate

**Exchange counting**

__________ units of insulin for each carbohydrate exchange

**BG targets**

The Bolus Wizard will use your BG targets to calculate a correction dose. Keeping your BG within target range is key to living well with diabetes. Your healthcare professional should help you decide these targets.
Insulin sensitivity

Insulin sensitivity is used to decide a correction bolus for a high BG. This is how much your blood glucose will be dropped with 1 unit of insulin.

1 unit of insulin will lower BG __________ mg/dL (mmol/L).

Active Insulin

Active insulin is the bolus insulin that has already been delivered to your body, but has not yet been used. The pump considers your active insulin time setting in determining any active insulin still in your body from prior boluses. This may help prevent hypoglycemia caused by over-correcting for high blood glucose.

Blood glucose and A1C testing

When you check your blood glucose with a meter, you measure blood glucose at the moment you perform the test. This number gives you key feedback for making present and day-to-day adjustments in your diabetes management. The A1C test, done at your doctor’s, shows you your average blood glucose over the last 60 to 90 days. Both blood glucose and A1C testing are necessary for good diabetes management.

BG testing

With any insulin therapy, you must monitor your blood glucose four to six times a day. With insulin pump therapy, blood glucose testing gives you correct feedback. It also allows you to make prompt changes based on the results. It alerts you to high blood glucose readings that need changing. It allows you to adjust your insulin to carbohydrate ratio for certain foods. Your pump only uses fast-acting insulin; as a result, you have no long-acting insulin as a back-up. Therefore, if your insulin delivery is disrupted on pump therapy, your blood glucose can go dangerously high fairly fast. This can happen much faster than it could when you were using daily injections with long-acting insulin. Blood glucose testing is needed to alert you to high blood glucose so you can prevent diabetic ketoacidosis (DKA).

A1C

A1C testing also plays a key part in diabetes management. Sustained high BG levels can cause serious long-term problems. These problems may be prevented and/or delayed if you maintain your blood glucose levels close to normal. The best measure of your overall blood glucose is the A1C test. It has been proven that an A1C level of 7.0 or less greatly reduces the risk of problems from diabetes. But, any reduction in A1C is a plus. ADA Clinical Practice Recommendations state that your A1C should be tested at least every three months by your healthcare professional.
Your healthcare professional will rely on the results of your blood glucose tests to make changes in your pump settings. The results of your A1C tests are used to assess your overall blood glucose control.

If you are on pump therapy, you must test your BG at least:

- Upon waking up
- Before each meal
- At bedtime
- If you feel nauseous
- One hour after any BG above 250 mg/dL (13.9 mmol/L)

Below are target guidelines from the American Diabetes Association for adults with diabetes. Consult your healthcare professional to find out what your targets should be.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summary of recommendations for adults with diabetes mellitus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Glycemic control A1C</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Preprandial plasma glucose (before meals)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Peak postprandial plasma glucose (1-2 hours after meals)</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Correlation between A1C level and blood glucose levels</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mean plasma glucose</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>A1C (percent)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Correlation between A1C level and blood glucose levels**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A1C (percent)</th>
<th>Mean plasma glucose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mg/dL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


**Low blood glucose (hypoglycemia)**

Low blood glucose can occur while using the pump for the same reasons it can while using daily injections:

- not enough food
- too much insulin
- more exercise than usual
- drinking alcoholic beverages

As you know, you cannot always avoid low blood glucose. It is important that you create a routine to follow when your BG is low. If you have a routine, you will have something ready to treat a low BG. This makes it less likely you will over-treat and cause your blood glucose to go up too much.

It is best to use something that you can always carry with you. Choose a food that is all carbohydrate because it will be fast acting. Avoid using high fat foods such as chocolate. They will not work fast enough, and you may also end up over-treating your lows. When treating hypoglycemia, start with 15 grams of fast acting carbohydrates. Do not keep eating until you feel better. Eat the required amount and stop. The feelings will pass and you will be grateful that you did not overdo it.

Some people with diabetes know when their blood glucose is low and some do not. If you are not aware of hypoglycemia, it is important to test your blood glucose more often. Everyone with diabetes should test before driving a car to assure safety on the road. Blood glucose should be above 100 mg/dL (5.6 mmol/L) before driving and at bedtime.

**Tip:** *We suggest that you use glucose tablets to treat a low. These tablets contain a known, pre-measured amount of carbohydrate, and are in handy packages that you can carry in your pocket, purse, or car.*
Hypoglycemia protocol: the rule of 15

Check with your healthcare professional for guidelines on treating your low BG. The following instructions are commonly used to treat a BG that is 70 mg/dL (3.9 mmol/L) or lower:

1. Eat 15 grams of fast acting carbohydrate.
2. Check BG again in 15 minutes; if not above 70 mg/dL (3.9 mmol/L), repeat treatment.
3. Check BG again in 15 minutes; if still not above 70 mg/dL (3.9 mmol/L), repeat treatment again.
4. Contact your healthcare professional if your BG is still not above 70 mg/dL (3.9 mmol/L).
These items have 15 grams of fast acting carbohydrates:

- Glucose tablets (three, 5-gram tablets or four, 4-gram tablets)
- 4 oz. of juice or soda (not diet)
- 6-7 Life Savers® (hard candies)
- 1 tablespoon of table sugar or honey

**High blood glucose (hyperglycemia)**

High blood glucose can occur while using the pump for the same reasons it can while using daily injections:

- Too much food
- Not enough insulin
- Loss of insulin strength
- Disruption of insulin delivery from the pump

The goal of treating hyperglycemia is to prevent Diabetic Ketoacidosis (DKA) and delay or prevent diabetes problems due to high blood glucose over a lengthy period of time.

If for any reason you are not getting the proper amount of insulin, your blood glucose rises quickly. This can occur with insulin pump therapy from the disruption of insulin delivery. This happens from the infusion set coming out, clogs, or leaks, or insulin not being absorbed right.

Since the pump only delivers fast-acting insulin, hyperglycemia can occur rapidly. Your healthcare professional will give you data needed for you to determine your correction bolus. This correction dose is based on your insulin sensitivity.

It is vital that you know these guidelines in the hyperglycemia protocol.

**Hyperglycemia protocol**

If one blood glucose reading is above 250 mg/dL (13.9 mmol/L):

- Take a correction bolus right away.
- Test BG in one hour.
If the second blood glucose is above 250 mg/dL (13.9 mmol/L):

- Take an insulin injection by syringe (not through the pump). The amount should be the same as if you were taking a correction bolus.
- Change the entire infusion set system (new reservoir, infusion set, and cannula). Consider changing the insulin vial if you believe that the insulin is no longer stable.
- Check urine for ketones and call your healthcare professional if ketones are present.
- Drink liquid with no calories every 30 minutes (for example: 8 oz. diet ginger ale, broth, water).
- Test blood glucose every two hours and keep taking correction insulin until blood glucose reaches target.
- Call your healthcare professional if your blood glucose and urine ketones remain high or you are unable to drink.

Treating hyperglycemia from illness or infection through insulin pump therapy will be discussed on the following pages.

**Diabetes ketoacidosis (DKA)**

DKA results from untreated hyperglycemia. DKA is a serious medical problem that needs treatment right away. The insulin pump therapy uses only fast-acting insulin, so DKA can occur rapidly if insulin delivery is disrupted. It is important that you understand these guidelines.

**Preventing DKA**

If you have nausea or vomiting, immediately check your blood glucose and ketones. If your blood glucose is above 250 mg/dL (13.9 mmol/L) and/or ketones are present:

- Take an injection of fast-acting or regular-acting insulin with a syringe (not through the pump). The amount should be the same as if you were taking a correction bolus. If ketones are present, more insulin may be needed. Contact your healthcare professional for guidelines for insulin doses especially when ketones are present.
- Change the entire infusion set system (new reservoir, infusion set, and cannula). Consider changing the insulin vial if you believe that the insulin is no longer stable.
- Call your healthcare professional.
- Troubleshoot the pump. If help is needed, please call our 24 Hour HelpLine for assistance.
- Drink liquids with no calories every 30 minutes (for example: 8 oz. diet ginger ale, broth, water).
- Check your blood glucose and ketones in one hour.
- Continue to take insulin as discussed with your healthcare professional.
• Call your healthcare professional right away if your blood glucose and ketones are not decreasing, or you cannot drink fluids.
• Continue to test blood glucose and ketones. Continue to take correction insulin injections as told until your blood glucose reaches your target level.
• If your blood glucose is less than 200 mg/dL (11.1 mmol/L) and ketones are present, drink liquids with calories. Some examples of caloric fluids are juice and non-diet soda. Also, extra insulin may be needed. Contact your healthcare professional for guidelines for insulin doses when ketones are present.

**Tip:** You should have a meter, glucose strips, and ketones strips handy at all times. This way you are always ready to test your blood glucose and ketones.

**Sick day management**

Managing diabetes during an illness or infection requires frequent blood glucose and urine ketone testing. Illness and infection put extra stress on the body and often raise blood glucose. The insulin pump allows you to make changes. It lets you quickly and easily respond to blood glucose changes due to illness and infection.

Even if you are not able to eat, you need insulin. Depending on blood glucose testing, you may or may not need to adjust your basal insulin to cover your needs. You may also need to take frequent correction boluses during illness.

**Sick day protocol**

• Test your blood glucose every two hours, 24 hours a day.
• Check urine ketones every time you urinate.
• If you are throwing up and/or have ketones, you must call your healthcare professional. They will give you the proper treatment with fluids and insulin to avoid DKA.
• Consult your healthcare professional about taking more insulin if your blood glucose is 250 mg/dL (13.9 mmol/L) or higher. Also take more insulin when ketones are fair or large.
• Keep exact records of your blood glucose values, ketones, medication, temperature and all other signs.
• Keep in mind that you need more insulin and fluids when there are urine ketones. **This is true even if your blood glucose is within your target range.**
Sick day supplies

You should have the supplies listed below in the house at all times, and carry them with you when you travel:

- Fluids that have sugar (regular soda, juice, jello) to replace solid food.
- Sugar-free liquids (diet drinks, bouillon, water) for replacing lost fluids.
- Thermometer.
- Sugar free medicine for fever, cough, congestion, nausea and vomiting.
- Extra blood glucose and ketone strips.
- Glucagon emergency kit in case of severe hypoglycemia. This can be used if you cannot eat or are unconscious.

Caring for your diabetes when you are sick is worthwhile and can be a challenge. If you are too sick to watch your diabetes carefully, ask a friend or family member to help. If there is no one to help you, ask your healthcare professional for help.

Nutrition

Good nutrition and making healthy choices are important for everyone. Additionally, for those with diabetes, it is more important to know the nutrient content in food, and how the nutrients affect blood glucose.

Carbohydrates have the most effect on blood glucose, notably within a few hours of being eaten. Counting carbohydrates allows you to match your insulin dose to the food you are eating. This is your insulin to carbohydrate ratio. Although fat and protein can affect your blood glucose when eaten in large amounts, carbohydrates affect blood glucose the most.

Consult with your healthcare professional for your personal nutritional guidelines.

Carbohydrate counting

With insulin pump therapy, you must take a bolus for the carbohydrates you eat. You need to count the carbohydrates you plan to eat to see how much insulin to take.

There are two basic methods to count carbohydrates, and in truth, they are very much alike. Many people use parts of both of the two methods.
Carbohydrate gram counting

With this method, you add up the exact number of grams of carbohydrate in each meal. Food labels, food list and meal planning books are great tools for carbohydrate gram counting.

Carbohydrate exchange system

This method uses food groups called exchange groups. One exchange with carbohydrate has about 15 grams of carbohydrate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1 bread exchange</th>
<th>1 fruit exchange</th>
<th>1 milk exchange</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15 grams carbohydrate</td>
<td>15 grams carbohydrate</td>
<td>12 to 15 grams carbohydrate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Foods with carbohydrates include:

- starches and starchy vegetables
- fruits and fruit juices
- milk and milk products
- sugars and foods with sugar

Facts on the nutrition labels on packaged food will help you to figure how much carbohydrate is in a certain food. There are a number of paperback books that list the grams of carbohydrates in many foods. These books are very helpful when you are eating foods without labels or are eating out. Also, if you know the exchange system, you can count carbohydrate exchanges.

Your healthcare professional will give you an insulin to carbohydrate ratio at the start. This will be a place to begin. It may need to be changed based on the results of your blood glucose readings after you eat.

Determining your meal bolus based on carbohydrate counting is not an exact science. Sometimes it takes trial and error to come up with the correct meal bolus for certain foods. If you are not sure how some foods affect your blood glucose, test your blood glucose two hours after eating. If your reading is too high or too low, adjust your meal bolus the next time you make that food choice.

As you start to learn carbohydrate counting, try to assess the carbohydrates in the food you are eating. Then look at the food labels to see how close you are.

Reading a food label

Use the Serving Size and Total Carbohydrates information on the food label to determine how many total grams of carbohydrate you will be eating. Then, use the insulin to carbohydrate ratio prescribed by your healthcare professional. This allows you to figure out how much insulin to take for the foods you eat.
The following food label shows 12 grams of carbohydrates for each 1 piece serving. If your carbohydrate ratio is 1 unit of insulin for every 12 grams of carbohydrate, you would need 1 unit of insulin for each 1 piece serving of this food.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nutrition Facts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Serving Size 1 piece (20g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serving per Container 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount Per Serving:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calories: 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fat Calories: 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Fat 0g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium 0g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Carbohydrates 12g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sugars 11g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protein 0g</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fat and blood glucose**

Although fat does not have carbohydrate, it may affect your blood glucose level. Your blood glucose can be normal two hours after a meal with high fat foods. However, four to six hours later your blood glucose will increase. That is because the fat slows down the rate the carbohydrates are absorbed in that meal.

Foods with fat include:

- margarine
- salad dressing
- butter
- cream cheese
- oils
- nuts
- sour cream
- bacon
- mayonnaise
- fried foods
- whole milk
- high fat meats

Doctors and health experts suggest that all people, with or without diabetes, eat less total fat—namely less saturated fat. If you have high cholesterol or are trying to lose weight, it is key to limit the amount of fat you eat per day.
There are bolus type options available on your pump that can be helpful in handling the rare high-fat meal. Before using bolus type options, you should be at ease using basic pump features and consult with your healthcare professional.

**Protein and blood glucose**

Protein has little effect on blood glucose when eaten in moderate amounts, and normally does not require any insulin.

Sources of protein include:

- meat
- eggs
- tofu
- fish
- cheese
- poultry
- peanut butter
- dried beans
- dried peas

Protein needs are the same for people with and without diabetes, unless kidney disease is present. Most people eat more protein than they need. Protein does not need to be part of every meal. In general, 140-200 grams of protein a day is enough. If you have high cholesterol or are trying to lose weight, eat leaner proteins such as chicken and fish.

**Other things that affect blood glucose**

**Fiber** may slow down the rise in blood glucose after a meal. Fiber grams are not absorbed. They can be subtracted from the Total Carbohydrate amount for foods or meals with more than 5 grams of fiber. Fiber is an important part of a healthy diet. Suggestions for fiber intake are the same for people with and without diabetes.

**Sodium** (salt) has no effect on blood glucose. Moderate sodium intake is suggested for people with or without diabetes. If you have high blood pressure or are affected by sodium, limit the amount of sodium in your diet.

**Alcohol** can cause low blood glucose by slowing down the release of glucose from the liver. This glucose release keeps blood glucose in target between meals. Therefore, food should be eaten while having a drink with alcohol. The carbohydrate content of different types of alcohol can be found in carbohydrate counting books. Consult your healthcare professional for guidelines on bolusing for alcohol.

**Vitamins and minerals** have no effect on blood glucose.
Healthy eating habits

Insulin pump therapy gives you the choice of when, what and how much to eat without impacting blood glucose control. This gives you the flexibility to sleep-in, postpone or skip meals, and eat snacks—the same as people who do not have diabetes. Be careful to not abuse this freedom and compromise your nutritional health. All people need to make healthy food choices to be mentally and physically healthy.

It is not an exact science to figure your meal bolus based on carbohydrate counting. Sometimes it takes trial and error to figure the correct meal bolus for certain foods. If you are unsure how certain foods will affect your blood glucose, test your blood glucose two hours after you eat. Keep records of foods that you eat on regular basis. Note the bolus amounts and post-prandial readings for each entry. If your reading is too high or too low, adjust your meal bolus the next time you make that food choice.

Exercise

Your body needs insulin and carbohydrate to provide cells with energy during exercise. How much insulin and carbohydrates you need varies with the types of exercise and with how often you exercise. Using an insulin pump during exercise allows you to reduce your basal rate instead of eating extra carbohydrate. Before, you needed to eat extra carbohydrate to make up for the glucose lowering effect exercise often has on blood glucose. It takes trial and error to get the balance right.

The body needs insulin during exercise. Therefore, it is not suggested that you stop the pump unless the exercise is for a short amount of time (one hour or less). If you need to remove the pump for more than one hour, refer to the If you remove your pump section in The basics chapter.

If you do an exercise that on average lowers your blood glucose, you can use the temporary basal rate feature. You can use this feature to lower the amount of insulin delivered and reduce the risk of hypoglycemia. You may also choose to change your basal rate pattern for the days you exercise.

It takes a period of time to determine how much to adjust your basal rate during exercise. Record your blood glucose before, during and after exercise to figure the proper reduction in your basal rate. Record any carbohydrates that you have eaten during the exercise period. There is no magic formula that will tell you just what to do. You have to test often to figure out the basal rate that you need during exercise.
The basics

Your pump

CAUTION: Never use sharp objects to press the buttons on your Paradigm pump as this can damage the buttons or compromise the seal of the pump. Some examples of sharp objects that may damage your keypad are fingernail files, pens or pencils, paper clips, knives, scissors, and keys.

Take a look at your pump. The reservoir window allows you to view the insulin in the reservoir. The reservoir, with the tubing connector attached, is inserted into the reservoir compartment of the pump.
Install battery

CAUTION: Do not use a rechargeable or carbon zinc battery in your pump. For best results use a new Energizer AAA alkaline battery, size E92, type LR03.

Medtronic Diabetes designed the pump to only accept a new battery. As a safety measure, if you install a battery that does not have full power, the WEAK BATTERY or FAILED BATT TEST alarm may sound. If you receive a WEAK BATTERY alarm, respond to the alarm and continue. The pump will still operate normally, but with a decreased battery life. The pump uses one AAA alkaline battery.

1 Make sure all the following apply:
   • Clear (ESC, ACT) any alarms and/or alerts before removing and replacing the battery.
   • Make sure the pump is at the HOME (idle) screen when you remove the battery.
   • Do NOT remove the battery during a bolus or prime delivery.

2 Use the edge of a coin to remove the battery cap. Turn the cap in a counter-clockwise direction.

3 Remove the old battery and dispose of it per the disposable requirements of your state or country. Put the new battery in the pump with the negative end [(-) symbol] going in first. Check the label on the back of the pump to make sure the battery is inserted correctly.

NOTE: Do not use batteries that have been in cold storage, such as in the refrigerator or in your car during winter in cold climates.

4 Place the battery cap in the pump and tighten so the slot is aligned horizontally with the pump as shown here:

CAUTION: Do NOT over-tighten the battery cap. You should not turn the cap more than four half turns. If you over-tighten the cap you may not be able to remove it, and you can damage your pump.
5 While the pump turns on, it will show one or more screens until the HOME screen appears.
   If the HOME screen does not appear, do these steps:
   a. Check that the battery is inserted correctly. If the battery has been installed backwards, remove the battery and install it properly.
   b. If your pump still does not turn on or you get a FAILED BATT TEST alarm, remove and replace the battery with a new one.
   c. If the pump is still not on, call your local help line or representative.
6 Check to make sure the time and date are correct. If more than five minutes have passed since you removed the battery, you will be prompted to check the time and date. Refer to the Setting the time and date section in the Basic programming chapter for programming instructions.
7 Press ESC to view the STATUS screen, making sure no alarms are active. If an alarm is active, follow the instructions on the screen.

**Pump buttons**

The buttons on the pump are used to navigate through the menus and screens, and to program the features of the pump.
The following table describes how to use the buttons on your pump from the HOME screen:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Button</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="EASY BOLUS™ button" /></td>
<td><strong>EASY BOLUS™ button</strong>—Shortcut to set and deliver an Easy Bolus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Backlight button" /></td>
<td>Turns the backlight on or off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="MAIN MENU button" /></td>
<td>Opens the MAIN MENU.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ![Pump STATUS button](image) | • Opens the pump STATUS screen if the sensor feature is turned off.  
• Opens the following screens and graphs from the HOME screen if the sensor feature is turned on:  
  • 1 press opens the 3-hour sensor glucose graph.  
  • 2 presses open the 24-hour sensor glucose graph.  
  • 3 presses open the pump STATUS screen.  
  • 4 presses open the SENSOR STATUS screen. |
| ![EXPRESS BOLUS button](image) | **EXPRESS BOLUS** button—Shortcut to the SET BOLUS screen or the ENTER BG screen of Bolus Wizard to set up any bolus. |

The following table describes how to use the buttons on your pump from the menus and programming screens:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Button</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Increase/Decrease button" /></td>
<td>Increases or decreases the value of a flashing item. Scrolls up or down the items in a list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Accept button" /></td>
<td>Accepts a selected menu item or activates a selected setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Button</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ![Button Image](image1) | • Returns to previous screen or exits the menu.  
• Backs out of unintentional menu selections if the ACT button has not been pressed yet. |
| ![Button Image](image2) | • Press simultaneously with ![Button Image](image3) to turn on backlight when in the menus.  
• Use as a Shift button by pressing it in combination with another button to access certain features. |

The pump screen

The screen shows five lines of text at one time. The first is the operating mode. The second is the current open menu or function. The last three lines show either information or text that you can select for the current function.

**NOTE:** The screen text in the examples used in this guide might not exactly match the text on your pump screen. Please follow your pump screen instructions. If you have any questions, contact your local representative.

HOME screen

The HOME screen serves as the starting point to access the programming screens. When no buttons are pressed for about 30 seconds, the pump returns to this screen.

When you press ACT from the HOME screen, the MAIN MENU will appear.

When the pump is on, the following icons always appear across the top of the screen: reservoir volume icon, the time (12- or 24-hr), and the battery icon. If these do not appear, the pump is not operating.
Screen icons

There are various icons that appear at the top of your pump screen, like the time, battery and reservoir icons mentioned above. The next sections describe what the icons mean.

Battery

The battery icon tells you how much usable life is left in your battery. There are four segments in the icon. Each segment represents approximately 25 percent of the usable battery life you have left until you reach Low Battery point. So if you only have one segment left you want to make sure you have a new battery available.

Time display

The current time of day is displayed across the top of the pump screen in the format you select—12-hour or 24-hour. The AM or PM is only displayed for the 12-hour format. For instructions on setting the time on your pump, see the Setting the time and date section in the Basic programming chapter.

Reservoir volume

The reservoir volume icon tells you how much insulin is in your pump. This icon is also divided into four segments. Each segment represents approximately 25 percent of the reservoir volume you have left. This allows you to be aware of how much insulin you have left in your pump. Refer to your STATUS screen to view the number of units left in the reservoir.

NOTE: For the Paradigm 722/722K, your reservoir icon will only appear full if using a filled 300-unit Paradigm reservoir. The icon will not appear full if you use the 176-unit Paradigm reservoir.

Alert and alarm icons

An open circle (alert) or a solid circle (alarm) are displayed in the upper part of your pump screen only when there is an alert or alarm condition on your pump. For alarm and alert information, see the Troubleshooting and alarms chapter.
Sensor icons
A dark sensor icon means that the sensor is on and the pump is receiving sensor data. A light-colored sensor icon with a dark circle around it means that the sensor is on, but the pump is not receiving sensor data. For information about the sensor, see the Sensor features chapter.

Scroll bar
If there is more text than the screen can show, a scroll bar appears on the right side of the screen. Press \( \text{tolower} \) to view any additional text.

Screen backlight
When you press \( \text{tolower} \) from the HOME screen, the light on the screen turns on or off. During programming, the backlight can be turned on by pressing the \( \text{tolower} \) and the \( \text{tolower} \) together. The light will stay on while you are pressing any of the pump buttons. It will stay on as long as the current screen is active.

To conserve your battery, the backlight will turn off automatically while the pump is vibrating. After the vibration is finished, the light will turn back on. The backlight cannot be turned on in a low or dead battery condition.

Beep/vibrate
Your pump will beep or vibrate to indicate activity. Refer to the Setting your alert type section in the Utilities chapter for setup instructions.

Operating modes
The screen lets you know when a special feature is active or if there is a condition that needs your attention. The active features and pump status will determine the operating mode. The screens for the three modes are shown in the following sections.
Normal mode

Mode for standard pump operations for normal basal and bolus delivery. No special features are active (such as basal patterns, temp basal, and others). No alarms and no alerts exist.

Special mode

Indicates a special feature is active or an alert condition(s) exists. Special mode does not restrict any of the pump functions. When the pump is in Special mode, an open circle appears at the top of the screen and it beeps or vibrates periodically to remind you of the condition. The conditions and features that put the pump in Special mode are:

- Low Reservoir condition
- Low Battery condition
- Block feature is on
- Dual or Square Wave bolus delivery
- Basal pattern A or B is active
- Sensor alerts
- Temporary basal delivery

Attention mode

**WARNING:** When the pump is in Attention mode, showing a solid circle icon, all insulin deliveries are stopped.

Indicates insulin delivery has stopped. This can mean that the pump is in Suspend mode. It can also mean an alarm is active or an alarm condition exists that needs immediate attention for insulin delivery to resume. A solid circle appears at the top of the screen and the pump will beep periodically until either the pump is taken out of Suspend mode or the condition is cleared. The screen will show text describing the condition that put the pump in Attention mode. For example, if the reservoir is empty, EMPTY RESERVOIR will appear on the screen.
When the pump is in Attention mode, it will beep or vibrate periodically to remind you of the condition. The beep or vibrate frequency varies depending on the condition that put the pump in Attention mode. Refer to the Alarm conditions section in the Troubleshooting and alarms chapter for alarm conditions that will trigger the Attention mode. See the Stopping your pump section in the Basic programming chapter to learn about Suspend mode.

**Menus**

The MAIN MENU is the highest level menu. There are submenus, functions, status and programming screens in the lower menu levels. The menus are described in the following paragraphs.

*Tip: If a screen item is flashing (blinking), during programming, press down or up to change the value.*

**MAIN MENU**

Highest menu level in the menu system. When you press ACT from the HOME screen, the MAIN MENU will appear.

**BOLUS MENU**

Contains the settings and functions for bolus deliveries. The button allows direct access to MANUAL BOLUS or to the BOLUS WIZARD feature without having to navigate through the menus. Refer to the Basic programming chapter for the manual bolus information or to the Using the Bolus Wizard feature chapter for bolusing using the Bolus Wizard feature.

**SUSPEND**

Stops all current insulin deliveries. Refer to the Stopping your pump section in the Basic programming chapter for more information.

**BASAL MENU**

Contains the functions to setup and deliver your basal. Refer to the Basal section in the Basic programming chapter for more information.

**SENSOR**

Contains the functions to setup the interface between the sensor and the pump and access to the pump’s sensor features.
PRIME MENU
Contains the functions to change your reservoir and fill the infusion set with insulin. Refer to the Changing your infusion set section in the Starting on insulin chapter for more information.

UTILITIES MENU
Contains features for your safety and convenience. Refer to the Utilities chapter for more information.

STATUS screen
The STATUS screen shows information about what your pump is doing. Only check your pump status (press ESC) when you are not programming your pump. If you press ESC during programming, you will cancel the settings you are trying to enter.

The information that shows on the STATUS screen depends on the current activities and conditions of your pump.

- To open the STATUS screen, press ESC until the STATUS screen appears.
- To view more text on STATUS screen, press ▼ or ▲ to scroll and view all of the information.
- To exit the STATUS screen, press ESC until the STATUS screen disappears.

The screen includes information about:
- Recent bolus insulin delivery
- Current basal insulin delivery
- Special features that are turned on
- Last alarm/alert that was cleared within 24 hours
- Most recent BG meter reading received within 24 hours
- Reservoir status
- Battery status
- Time and date

Refer to the Pump specifications chapter for a complete list of the information that is available in the STATUS screen.
If you remove your pump

You may have an occasion when you need or want to remove your pump. If you have to remove and store your pump, it is recommended that you do the following:

- Store your pump with the battery in place
- Keep a record of your current basal rates and use the Save Settings feature (see the Saving the settings section in the Utilities chapter).
- To preserve battery life, reset the basal rates to 0 (zero), turn off the RF options (meter, remote), and set Auto-off to dashes or zeroes.

Remember, your body still needs insulin while your pump is removed.

It is important that you consult with your healthcare professional to determine an alternate method of receiving your insulin. You can remove your pump for up to one hour without taking insulin. If you remove your pump for more than one hour, you will have to use another way to take your insulin, such as injections of fast-acting insulin, or reconnecting your pump to take boluses. Take the injection or bolus approximately every four hours. Calculate the amount of insulin to take based on the total of your basal insulin in four hours. Include the amount you need for meal and correction boluses. If you will have your pump off for several days, you will need to return to a multiple injection regimen.
Basic programming

Setting the time and date

Setting the correct time and date in your pump is necessary for accurate basal insulin delivery and allows you to keep an accurate record of your insulin delivery and other pump functions. You can select a 12-hour or 24-hour clock. You must reset the time and date if you receive a CHECK SETTINGS alarm or you clear your settings (Clear Settings function).

1. Go to the TIME/DATE SETUP screen.
   - Main > Utilities > Time/Date

2. Select 12-Hour Setup or 24-Hour Setup and press ACT.

3. Press ACT again to change the settings.

4. Change each of the settings as follows:
   a. Hour
      - Change the hour. Press ACT.
      - For 12-hour setups, press ▼ or ▲ until the correct A (am) or P (pm) appears.

   b. Minutes
      - Change the minutes. Press ACT.
c. Year
Change the year. Press ACT.


d. Month
Change the month. Press ACT.


e. Day
Change the day. Press ACT.

5 The TIME SET AT screen will show the settings that you programmed. Press ACT and exit the menus.
Your time/date settings are complete.

Selecting the language
The language shown on the pump screens can be changed. Some languages may not be available on all pumps. Before you can select another language, you need to set the time using the English screens. Refer to the previous section.

To change the language for your pump:

1 Go to the LANGUAGE MENU screen.

Main > Utilities > Language

2 Select your language, then press ACT.

3 The language setting is now changed. Exit the menus.
**Bolus**

There are three bolus types: Normal, Square Wave®, and Dual Wave®. This section gives instructions for a Normal bolus using the express bolus button and navigating through the menus. (For information about Square Wave and Dual Wave boluses, refer to the *Optimizing pump therapy* chapter.)

The Normal bolus delivers an immediate food or correction bolus. It can be delivered at any time except during another Normal bolus. During a Normal bolus, most pump features are disabled until after all the bolus has been delivered. The suspend function and the STATUS screen, however, are always available.

**Setting the Normal bolus**

Normal bolus can be used to cover the carbohydrate in a meal or snack and/or to correct a blood glucose that is higher than your blood glucose target.

The following instructions are for a Normal bolus when the Bolus Wizard feature is turned off.

1. Go to the BOLUS MENU.
   
   Main > Bolus

   Select Set Bolus and press ACT. Go to step 2.

   You can also use the EXPRESS BOLUS button to get to step 2. Press from your HOME screen.

2. a. If the SET BOLUS screen appears: (Dual/Square option is off) Go to step 3.
   
   b. If the BOLUS TYPE screen appears: (Dual/Square Wave is on) Select Normal Bolus and press ACT.

   Go to step 3.

3. The SET BOLUS screen (or SET NORMAL BOLUS screen if the Dual/Square option is on) appears with 0.0 unit bolus amount flashing.

   Enter your bolus amount and press ACT.

   **NOTE:** If you have BG Reminder turned On, a BG REMINDER DURATION screen displays. *It allows you to set the length of time after this bolus before you are reminded to check your blood glucose. See the BG Reminder section in this chapter for information about this feature.*

4. The BOLUS DELIVERY screen appears and the Normal bolus starts. The pump will beep/vibrate at the start of the bolus. As the bolus delivers, the amount shown on the screen will increase until the entire bolus has been delivered. When the bolus is finished, the pump will beep/vibrate again and the HOME screen will appear.

   The following practice lessons will help you understand this pump feature.
Normal meal bolus using the exchange system

Normal bolus can be used to cover the carbohydrate in a meal or snack and to correct a blood glucose that is higher than the target that was chosen for you.

Fred has been taught that he needs to take 1 unit of insulin for every carbohydrate exchange that he eats (every milk, every starch or every fruit). For lunch today he will eat:

- Turkey sandwich with two slices of bread 2 starches
- 1 small apple 1 fruit
- 1 cup of non-fat milk 1 milk

__________________
Total carbohydrate exchanges = 4

Fred's lunch has a total of 4 carbohydrate exchanges so he will take a meal bolus of 4 units for his lunch.

Bolus practice:

**NOTE:** Make sure that you are not connected to your pump while practicing.

Going through the menus, program a 2.0 unit Normal bolus now.
Check here if you were able to program it. ☐

Using the express bolus button 📲, program a 2.0 unit Normal bolus now.
Check here if you were able to program it. ☐
Normal meal bolus practice using exchanges:
Choose a meal you might eat and fill in the blanks.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Food:__________</th>
<th>exchange:__________</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>total exchanges:__________</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You will take _______ units of insulin for each exchange. Your total bolus is _______ for this meal.

Normal meal bolus using carbohydrate counting

Lydia has been taught that she needs to take 1 unit of insulin for every 10 grams of carbohydrate. This is her insulin to carbohydrate ratio. For dinner she will have:

- 4 ounces broiled chicken 0 grams
- 2/3 cup of rice 30 grams
- 1/2 cooked broccoli 5 grams
- 1 ounce dinner roll 15 grams
- 1 tsp margarine 0 grams

\[
total \text{ grams of carbohydrates} = 50 \text{ grams}
\]

Lydia's dinner totals 50 grams of carbohydrate. Her insulin to carbohydrate ratio is 1 unit: 10 grams. She will take a meal bolus of 5 units for her dinner. She determined this by dividing 50 (total grams of carbohydrate) by 10 (insulin to carbohydrate ratio).
Choose a meal you might eat and fill in the blanks.

Food:__________ grams of carbohydrate:____________  
__________ grams of carbohydrate:____________  
__________ grams of carbohydrate:____________  

Total grams of carbohydrate:____________

Your insulin to carbohydrate ratio: 1 unit of insulin for _______ grams carbohydrate. Divide your total carbohydrates by your insulin to carbohydrate ratio and take _____ units of insulin for your meal.

Meal bolus, correction bolus and insulin sensitivity

Jason is ready to eat his breakfast. He has calculated that he will need 4.0 units for his food. He tests his blood glucose and finds that it is 200 mg/dL (11.1 mmol/L). Jason knows that his blood glucose level is above his blood glucose target and will need additional insulin before he eats.

**Jason's healthcare professional has determined the following for him:**  
Target BG: 110 mg/dL (6.1 mmol/L)  
Insulin sensitivity\(^1\): 36 mg/dL (2.0 mmol/L)  

Jason determines that he will need a correction bolus of 2.5 units insulin to lower his elevated blood glucose. The 2.5 correction bolus will lower his current blood glucose of 200 mg/dL (11.1 mmol/L) to his target of 110 mg/dL (6.1 mmol/L).  

- elevated blood glucose: 200 − 110 = 90 mg/dL (11.1 − 6.1 = 5 mmol/L)  
- correction bolus: 90 / 36 mg/dL (insulin sensitivity) (5.0 / 2.0 mmol/L) = 2.5 units  

(He will add this 2.5 correction bolus to the 4.0 units of insulin that he will need for his meal bolus. Jason will take a total bolus of 6.5 units.)

1. *Insulin sensitivity is the amount (in mmol/L or mg/dL) by which blood glucose will be lowered after taking 1 unit of insulin. Consult with your healthcare professional to determine your insulin sensitivity.*
Practice: Meal bolus

You have determined your meal bolus as: _______ units.
Your target blood glucose range is: _______ to _______ (average is _______).
Your current blood glucose level is: _________.
Your correction factor is: 1 unit of insulin will drop your blood glucose _________.
You will take ________ unit(s) of insulin to correct your high blood glucose level.
Your total bolus (meal bolus plus correction bolus) is _________.

Review your bolus deliveries

You can view a list of your bolus deliveries in the BOLUS HISTORY screen. This screen shows a list of the dates, times, units, and types for your last 24 boluses. This feature is helpful for record keeping or to check if you bolused for your last meal.
If a bolus was stopped before delivery was complete, the BOLUS HISTORY screen will show only the amount actually delivered. Refer to the *Bolus details* section for instructions about viewing bolus details.

**Do the following steps to view the BOLUS HISTORY screen:**

1. Go to the BOLUS HISTORY screen and scroll through the bolus deliveries.
   
   Main > Bolus > Bolus History

   If you used the Bolus Wizard feature to deliver any of these boluses, the BOLUS HISTORY screen shows the carbohydrate/food (CH) and blood glucose values that the Bolus Wizard feature used to calculate the boluses.

   ![BOLUS HISTORY screen example](image)

   - **date**
   - **time**
   - **amount/type**

   **N** = Normal
   **S** = Square Wave
   **DN** = Normal part of dual wave bolus
   **DS** = Square part of dual wave bolus

2. Refer to the instructions in the *Bolus details* section, to see the details for any of these boluses.
Bolus details

You can view the details of any of the deliveries in the BOLUS HISTORY screen. The details include:

- bolus types: normal, square, and dual
- programmed bolus amount
- delivered bolus amount
- Bolus Wizard feature information (if used)

To see the details of any bolus, do these steps:

1. In the BOLUS HISTORY screen, select the bolus that you want to review and press ACT.

   Without the Bolus Wizard feature

   ![BOLUS DETAIL screen](image)

   delivery is active

   delivery stopped

   delivery completed

2. The details for that bolus will appear on the screen. Scroll through the details.

3. Exit when you are done.
**Maximum bolus limit**

The Maximum bolus (Max bolus) is a safety feature that limits the amount of insulin that can be delivered in a single bolus. The factory setting is 10.0 units. You can specify the limit from 0.0 to 25.0 units. It is important to discuss this feature with your healthcare professional to determine your Max bolus amount.

To set the Maximum bolus limit, do these steps:

1. Go to the MAX BOLUS SETUP screen.
   
   **Main > Bolus > Max Bolus**

2. Set your maximum bolus limit and press **ACT**.

3. Your Max bolus is set. Exit the menus.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Example 1: Max bolus</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shelby takes very small doses of insulin for her meal boluses. As a safety limit, she and her healthcare professional reset her pump with a Maximum bolus of 5.0 units.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Example 2: Max bolus</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>David is a growing teenager. He loves to eat big meals and requires very large doses of insulin for his food. He reset his pump with a maximum bolus of 20.0 units so he can take more insulin when he needs to.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BG Reminder

After you deliver a bolus you may want to check your blood glucose. The BG Reminder is an optional feature that makes the pump beep or vibrate to remind you to check your blood glucose after a bolus. However, this reminder is not available after an Easy Bolus. Your pump is set at the factory with the BG Reminder feature turned off.

When setting a bolus, if the BG Reminder is on, your pump will ask you to set up the BG Reminder Duration. This sets how long after bolus delivery you will be reminded to check your BG. This time can be from 30 minutes to 5 hours, or NONE. The BG Reminder is not available after an Easy Bolus.

1. Go to the BG REMINDER SETUP screen.
   Main > Bolus > BG Reminder
2. Select On and press ACT. The BG Reminder is now enabled. Exit the menus.

   Now, the next time you program a bolus, your pump will ask you for the amount of time after your bolus before you want to be reminded to check your blood glucose.

   When the BG Reminder goes off, your pump will beep or vibrate and CHECK BG will appear on the screen. Your pump will beep or vibrate periodically until it is cleared (ESC, ACT).

   When you set a BG Reminder after a bolus, the STATUS screen will show the amount of time remaining, in minutes and hours, before the reminder goes off.

Basal

Basal insulin is required to maintain your target glucose values when you are not eating. Your healthcare professional will calculate this rate for you. Your basal insulin accounts for approximately one half of the body’s total daily insulin requirements. Your pump mimics your pancreas by delivering insulin continuously over 24 hours.

You can set your insulin pump to change rates during the day to match your needs. Your needs depend on your lifestyle and insulin requirements. Some people only use one rate throughout the day, while others find they need more. Your basal rates are made up of insulin deliveries that have start and stop times. Once set, these rates make up your 24-hour basal pattern and are repeated daily.
**Start and stop times**

When you set your basal rate(s) in the BASAL MENU, your pump prompts you to set the start time for each basal delivery. The start time of one basal rate is the stop time of the previous rate. This gives you continuous basal insulin through a 24-hour period. For basal rate 1, the start time is midnight and cannot be changed. See the following sample graph of basal rates.

The start and stop times of basal rates for this example are:

- 12:00 a.m. (00:00) to 3:00 a.m. (3:00) for basal rate 1
- 3:00 a.m. (3:00) to 7:00 a.m. (7:00) for basal rate 2
- 7:00 a.m. (7:00) to 9:00 p.m. (21:00) for basal rate 3
- 9:00 p.m. (21:00) to 12:00 a.m (00:00) for basal rate 4

If you need one basal insulin that starts before midnight and stops after midnight, you need to set up two basal rates. These basal rates have the same rate but different start and stop times. For example, in this graph a basal rate is needed from 9:00 p.m to 3:00 a.m (21:00 to 3:00) at one rate. Basal rate 1 always starts at midnight and should be set to end at 3:00 a.m. (3:00). After setting basal rates 2 and 3, rate 4 is set from 9:00 p.m. (21:00) to midnight at the same rate as basal rate 1. This gives continuous basal insulin from 9:00 p.m to 3:00 a.m. (21:00 to 3:00) at one rate.

You cannot set a start time for one basal rate to overlap the next basal rate. The addition of a new basal rate will erase any basal rates that follow.
For best results, setting or changing your basal rate(s) should be discussed with your healthcare professional.

**Your basal settings**

You must program your basal settings before you can deliver basal insulin. Keep a written record of your basal settings.

It is recommended that you set your basal rates with the assistance of your healthcare professional.

If you plan to take off your pump for an extended period of time, i.e. more than a day, set the basal rate to 0.00 U/H. This will ensure that the insulin delivery records in your pump are accurate. Refer to the *If you remove your pump* section in the *The basics* chapter for more information.

**Basal programming and delivery**

*NOTE:* You cannot make changes to your basal rate settings while a percent temp basal is active.

To set your basal rates:

1. Go to the SET BASAL RATE 1 screen.

   *Main > Basal > Set/Edit Basal*

2. The SET BASAL RATE 1 screen flashes the basal rate in U/H.

3. Enter your first basal rate amount and press **ACT**.

   The start time for your first basal rate is midnight and cannot be changed.

4. The SET START TIME 2 screen appears. The dashes under the screen name flash. The first basal rate is now set.

   If you do not need a second basal rate for the day, press **ESC**. If you need to set up a second basal rate for the day, follow steps 5 and 6.

5. In the SET START TIME 2 screen, enter the start time for the next rate.

6. Press **ACT**. The SET BASAL RATE 2 screen appears. Enter the rate.

7. Press **ACT**. The SET START TIME 3 screen appears. The second basal rate is now set. If you do not need to set up any more basal rates for the day, press **ESC** and skip to step 9. If you need to set up more basal rates, follow steps 5 and 6 for each basal rate.

8. After you program your last basal rate, press **ESC**.

9. The BASAL RATE screen appears. Your basal rate(s) will now deliver as programmed. Exit the menus.
10 When you have finished programming your pump, you can save your settings. Refer to the User settings section in the Utilities chapter for instructions.

Current basal delivery

The STATUS screen shows your current basal information.

Daily basal rate(s)

The BASAL REVIEW screen shows your daily basal rates programmed for delivery from midnight to midnight. Compare your daily insulin deliveries to your blood glucose records to help you and your healthcare professional identify your optimal daily basal insulin rate(s).

To review your basal rates, do these steps:

1 Go to the BASAL MENU screen.
   Main > Basal
2 Select Basal Review and press ACT.
3 If you do not use patterns, the STANDARD screen appears.
   The delivery details for your standard basal will appear.
Basal rate
Start times
Basal delivery rates

(24-hour total) basal insulin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1:00:00</td>
<td>0.70 U/H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:03:00</td>
<td>1.20 U/H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3:08:00</td>
<td>0.90 U/H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PATTERN A 22.50 U
If you use patterns, the BASAL REVIEW screen appears. The current basal pattern will be highlighted. Select the pattern you want to view. Press ACT. The delivery details for that pattern will appear.

4 Exit the menus when you are done.

### Setting the Max basal rate

Maximum basal (Max basal) rate is a safety limit for the amount of basal insulin that is able to be delivered per hour. Your pump is sent from the factory with the Max basal set to 2.0 units per hour. It is important to determine your Max basal rates with your healthcare professional. This safety feature will not allow you to program any basal rates, including patterns and temporary basal rates, that are greater than the Max basal rate.

If you are setting your Max basal rate after your basal rates have been set, you **cannot** set a Max basal that is less than any of the programmed basal rates.

**To set your Max basal rate, do these steps:**

1. Go to the MAX BASAL RATE screen. The Max basal rate will be flashing.
   - Main > Basal > Max Basal Rate
2. Change the rate and press ACT.
3. Your Max basal rate is now set. Exit the menus.

#### Example 1: Max basal

Helen has a very low insulin requirement. Her highest basal rate is only 0.4 units per hour. As a safety measure, Helen’s healthcare professional set her pump with a Maximum basal rate of 1.0 units per hour.

#### Example 2: Max basal

Rusty needs large amounts of insulin to control his blood glucose levels. His new pump was delivered from the factory with a Maximum basal rate of 2.0 units per hour, but he needs 2.8 units per hour in the early morning. Rusty will reprogram his Maximum basal to 3.0 units per hour to accommodate his needs.
**Stopping your pump**

*Suspend* stops all insulin delivery including the current basal and any bolus or prime deliveries that are in progress. While suspended, your pump will not deliver insulin until you resume your pump. When you resume your pump, the basal delivery will continue.

The pump will beep or vibrate about every 15 minutes on the hour to remind you that it is not delivering insulin. Example: You suspend your pump at 11:20 a.m. The pump will beep or vibrate at 11:30 a.m., 11:45 a.m., 12:00 noon, and so on until you resume your pump (basal resumes).

When suspended, your pump is in Attention mode with a solid circle showing on the pump. When in *Suspend*, you can only resume your basal or view the STATUS screen. No other functions are available.

**To suspend the pump:**

1. Select *Suspend* from the MAIN MENU, and press ACT.
   
   `Main > Suspend`

2. SUSPEND will flash on your screen. Press ACT to stop your pump.

3. The screen will show that the pump is suspended and the time that it stopped. After less than one minute, the pump will return to the HOME screen with a solid circle.
   
   You can verify on your pump STATUS screen that your pump is suspended.

**Resume pump delivery**

When the pump is suspended, it defaults to the HOME screen with a solid circle.

**To resume your pump and basal delivery, do these steps:**

1. From any screen, press ACT until the RESUME screen appears. Press ACT again.

2. Your pump will beep once, then the HOME screen will appear without the solid circle.

**NOTE:** *A bolus or fixed prime that was stopped by suspend will not restart when you resume your pump. You must reprogram and activate it to finish delivery.*
Example:
Suspend function

Helen is ready to eat her lunch. She has just programmed her pump to deliver a meal bolus when the phone rings. Helen wants to talk on the phone and not eat her lunch right away. She knows that if she lets the bolus continue and she does not eat her lunch soon, she may be at risk for low blood glucose. Helen suspends delivery of her pump to stop the bolus, but then resumes delivery to restart her basal insulin. When she is off the phone and ready to eat, she checks her STATUS screen to see how much insulin she received from the partially delivered bolus before she suspended her pump. She will reprogram a new bolus for the remainder of her bolus amount.

Practice:
Suspend function

1 Make sure you are NOT connected to your pump while practicing.
   Program your pump to deliver a Normal bolus of 3.0 units. Once the bolus begins, stop the bolus by suspending your pump.
   Remember, when you stop the bolus delivery with SUSPEND, all insulin delivery will stop.
2 Now, RESUME delivery, so that your basal insulin will continue.
3 Check the STATUS screen.
4 How much insulin did the bolus deliver before you Suspended delivery? _______.
5 If you wanted to take the rest of the bolus later, how much would you take to equal 3.0 units? _______.

Practice:
Resume basal delivery after a suspend

Make sure you are not connected to your pump while practicing.
1 Give a 3.0 unit bolus now. While it is delivering, suspend the bolus.
2 Check here if you were able to suspend the bolus. ☐
3 Now restart the pump.
4 Check here if you were able to restart the pump. ☐
Starting on insulin

The Paradigm pump is intended for use with U100 insulin.

Prepare your pump for use

We recommend that you watch the training CD-ROM enclosed with your pump, and complete your pump start training, before continuing with the steps in this chapter.

When you are done practicing and ready to use your pump with insulin, you must make sure the time and date are correct on your pump. You must also program your settings as instructed by your healthcare professional.

You will need these items:

- Pump
- Insulin (U100)
- Paradigm reservoir and user guide
- Paradigm compatible infusion set and user guide
Filling the reservoir

Warning: Do not use the reservoir or infusion set if any liquid gets on the top of the reservoir or inside the tubing connector (as shown in the image). Liquid can temporarily block the vents. This may result in the delivery of too little or too much insulin, which can cause hypoglycemia or hyperglycemia. If any liquid gets on the top of the reservoir or inside the tubing connector, start over with a new reservoir and infusion set.

![Diagram of reservoir and tubing connector]

WARNING: Using cold insulin can cause air bubbles in the reservoir and tubing. If your insulin is stored in the refrigerator, allow it to reach room temperature before filling your reservoir. When filling the reservoir, take care to remove air bubbles.

CAUTION: Insulin comes in different vial types, depending on your country. If your vial is different than the one described in the User Guide, consult with your healthcare professional on how to fill your reservoir.

1. Remove reservoir from package. Make sure plunger rod is fully extended.
2. Swab vial with alcohol (not shown).
3. Making sure you do not push down on the plunger, press the transfer guard onto the vial.
4 Push down on the plunger to pressurize the vial. Hold down the plunger rod.
5 While still holding the plunger rod, flip the vial over so the vial is on top, slowly pull down on the plunger to fill the reservoir.
6 Gently tap the side of the reservoir to make any air bubbles rise to the top of the reservoir.

7 Slowly push up on the plunger just enough to remove any air bubbles from the reservoir.
8 Slowly pull down on the plunger to fill the reservoir to the number of units desired.
9 To avoid getting liquid on the top of the reservoir, flip the vial over so that it is upright. Turn the reservoir counter-clockwise, then pull straight up to remove the reservoir from the transfer guard.
10 Place the tubing connector onto the reservoir. Turn the connector clockwise, pressing gently against the reservoir until you feel it slide in. Push in and continue turning until the reservoir and the connector lock with a click.
11 Tap the side of the reservoir to remove any air bubbles.
12 To purge air bubbles that have risen to the top of the reservoir, push up on the plunger until you see insulin in the tubing.
13 Without pulling, turn the plunger counter-clockwise to remove it from the reservoir.

Changing your infusion set

Removing the reservoir

Each time you remove and replace a reservoir in your pump, you have to rewind your pump, and fill the infusion set with insulin.

1 Remove the entire infusion set from your body.
2 If attached, remove the activity guard.
3  Turn the tubing connector half-turn counter clockwise, then pull the reservoir and connector out from the pump.

4  Safely dispose of the used reservoir and infusion set item in a sharp's container.
5  You must now rewind your pump as described in the next section.
Rewinding your pump

Before you continue, make sure the infusion set is NOT connected to your body and the reservoir is NOT in
the pump.

---

**WARNING:** Make sure the infusion set is disconnected from your body before you rewind your pump or
fill the infusion set tubing. Never insert the reservoir into the pump while the tubing is connected to
your body. Doing so could result in an accidental infusion of insulin.

---

1. If you removed your reservoir and are replacing it, go to the REWIND screen.

   **Main > Prime > Rewind**

2. In the REWIND screen, press **ACT** to start the rewind process. The REWINDING screen will appear while
   the pump rewrinds.

3. After the pump rewrinds the PREPARING TO PRIME screen will appear.
   
   **If you are practicing:**
   
   a. Do **NOT** insert the reservoir in your pump. Make sure the red shipping cap is installed in the
      reservoir compartment as shipped.

   b. Press **ACT**, then continue with the manual prime instructions described in the *Manual prime*
      section of this chapter.

   **If you are **not practicing**, continue to the next section to insert the reservoir in your pump.

---

Inserting the reservoir in your pump

If your reservoir is already inserted in your pump, continue to the next section.

You must do these steps in the order described. **If you are practicing, do **NOT** insert the reservoir in your
pump.**

---

**CAUTION:** You must rewind your pump before installing a new reservoir. As part of the pump's
function, it calculates the reservoir volume. To ensure correct volume calculations, your pump has been
designed to require a rewind before you insert your reservoir.

---

1. If you are using the pump for the first time, remove the red shipping cap from the reservoir
   compartment.
WARNING: Do not insert the reservoir in the pump if you did not rewind. Doing so could result in inaccurate insulin delivery.

Never insert the reservoir into the pump while the tubing is connected to your body. Doing so could result in an accidental infusion of insulin.

2  Insert the reservoir into the top of the pump case.

3  Turn the tubing connector approximately 1/2-turn clockwise until the connector is seated. The tubing connector should be aligned horizontally with the pump case as shown here.

4  Attach the activity guard, if desired.

5  You must now do a manual prime as described in the next section.
Manual prime

Manual prime fills the infusion set tubing with insulin before you insert the set into the body. Manual prime is only available after you rewind your pump.

**WARNING:** Make sure that the infusion set is disconnected from your body before you press ACT to prime the pump. Never insert the reservoir into the pump while the tubing is connected to your body. Doing so could result in an accidental infusion of insulin.

1. After you rewind your pump, the PREPARING TO PRIME screen appears. The pump may automatically return to the HOME screen while you install the reservoir. Press ACT to return to the PREPARING TO PRIME screen.
2. Press and hold ACT to start the prime. The pump will beep six times when the prime starts.
3. While you hold ACT, the pump will again beep six times when the screen begins counting the prime units being used.
4. Continue to hold ACT until insulin droplets form on the tip of the infusion set needle, then release. Make sure there are no bubbles in the tubing.

**WARNING:** If the PRIMING-HOLD ACT screen does not display, do NOT insert the infusion set in your body. Please contact your local representative for assistance.

If your manual prime uses more than 30U insulin, the pump will show the following screen: IS PRIMING COMPLETE? When you get this message, do the following:

a. Make sure you are not connected to the pump.

b. Read the message on the screen, then press ESC, ACT to clear.

c. If your manual prime is complete (you see droplets on the tip of the infusion set needle), press ESC and continue to step 5.

5. Press ESC. Your manual prime is complete.
6. You can now insert the infusion set into your body as described in the next section.
Inserting the infusion set

WARNING: While the infusion set is connected to your body, do not unscrew and retighten the tubing connector on the reservoir.

After you complete all of the following, you will be ready to insert the infusion set into your body:

- fill your reservoir
- rewind your pump
- insert the reservoir into pump
- and fill the infusion set with insulin

Shown here are the best body areas (shaded) for infusion set insertion. Avoid the 2-inch (5.0 cm) area around the navel.

It is important that you change your infusion set every two to three days. Be sure to rotate the infusion set insertion sites so that they do not become overused. The abdominal area is the most common site for set insertions because absorption is very consistent. To keep abdominal sites healthy, some people find it helpful to use a visual scheme to help them rotate their insertion sites in an organized way. For maximum effectiveness, use the following two commonly used methods:

- Visualize an imaginary clock drawn on your abdomen surrounding your belly button. Rotate infusion set insertion sites by starting at 12 o’clock and then rotate the site clockwise to 3 o’clock, 6 o’clock, and so on.

- Imagine a letter M or a letter W on either side of your belly button. Start at the end of one letter and proceed through the letter, rotating to each intersection in turn.

Medtronic Diabetes offers a number of different infusion sets for your pump. Instructions for the Quick-set® begin on the next page as an example. Always refer to the instructions that shipped with your infusion set.

After your infusion set is inserted, see the Fixed prime section in this chapter to prime your pump.
Quick-set infusion set (with Quick-serter®)

Always refer to the instructions that shipped with your infusion set.
Fixed prime

A fixed prime fills the soft cannula with insulin and is required after the infusion set is inserted into your body and the introducer needle removed. The prime amount depends on your infusion set type, so read your infusion set instructions for the fixed prime amount.

1. Go to the PRIME MENU screen.
   - Main > Prime
2. Select Fixed Prime and press ACT.
3. In the FIXED PRIME screen, enter the insulin amount for your infusion set type, then press ACT.
4. After the prime begins, the PRIME DELIVERY screen will count the units as they are delivered. The pump will beep after priming is complete.

Prime history

Do these steps to see a list of the delivered primes.

1. Go to the PRIME HISTORY.
   - Main > Prime > Prime History
2. Scroll through the list of prime deliveries. The letter F at the end of the text line indicates a fixed prime.
   - The letter M indicates a manual prime. Exit the menus.

Disconnecting Quick-set

The Quick-set allows you the freedom to temporarily disconnect from your pump without removing the infusion set from your body.

1. Hold the side grips of the connector part with your fingers.
2. Twist the connector counter-clockwise.
3. Remove the connector from the site.
Reconnecting Quick-set

A fixed prime is used before reconnecting the infusion set to your body to ensure that insulin has filled the infusion set. See the instructions in this chapter.

Place the connector part (flat side facing down) on the infusion site until it is fully seated. Do not grip the connector part by the flat-side grips.

Record keeping for diabetes management

Now that you are using the pump, we will be asking you to test your blood glucose regularly. It is important to test often and write down your blood glucose readings, the food you eat, any exercise you perform and any other notes to explain your blood glucose results.

You must test at the recommended times and any other time that you feel your blood glucose is high or low. Be sure to include your meal boluses, correction boluses, the amount of carbohydrate you eat, basal rate and any other information that will be helpful in assisting your healthcare professional in adjusting your pump settings.
It is very important to look at your blood glucose readings as feedback regarding your diabetes management, not as statements about you or your self-worth. Try not to have an emotional reaction to the numbers and do not judge them too harshly. You will soon learn how to modify the numbers easily and precisely through insulin pump therapy. **Test at least four to six times per day.**

These are the recommended times to test to determine control:

- Overnight (occasionally, at approximately 2:00 a.m. - 3:00 a.m.)
- Pre-breakfast (fasting)
- Post-breakfast (approximately two hours after eating)
- Pre-lunch
- Post-lunch (approximately two hours after eating)
- Pre-dinner
- Post-dinner (approximately two hours after eating)
- Bedtime
- Before driving

**Determining your pump settings**

Your healthcare professional will use your daily blood glucose journal records to program your pump. It is very important to keep good records during the first weeks after you start on pump therapy. Not only must you record your blood glucose readings, but it will be important to eat regularly scheduled meals and to keep your activity as consistent as possible.

Until you and your healthcare professional determine the pump settings that will work best for you, it is important to eat meals for which it is easy to count the carbohydrates. After your correct basal rate is determined, you will be able to experiment with varied food choices and amounts.

After you and your healthcare professional are satisfied with your initial pump settings, you may begin to experiment with different food choices, meal times and exercise schedules.
Starting on insulin
Using the Bolus Wizard feature

What is it?

Bolus Wizard is a feature that calculates an estimated bolus to support your food intake or to correct a high blood glucose. To use this feature, you need the following information:

Carbohydrate counting

You need to know which foods contain carbohydrates and how to count these.

Your blood glucose reading

You need to know your blood glucose (BG) reading. When using the Bolus Wizard feature, the pump can work with blood glucose meter powered by MWT1 technology to automatically receive your blood glucose reading. MWT1 is the wireless Radio Frequency (RF) technology that is used to transmit information from the meter to the pump. You can program your pump to automatically receive your BG reading from this meter. All meters referenced in this user guide are blood glucose meters supported by MWT1 technology. The Meter option section in this chapter has more information. If you are not using this meter, you will manually enter your blood glucose.
Your personal Bolus Wizard feature settings

In addition to your blood glucose reading and/or your food entry, the Bolus Wizard feature uses personal settings that you program into the pump. (For instructions see the *How to program the Bolus Wizard feature* section in this chapter.)

- carb units (grams or exchanges)
- carb ratios (in carbohydrate grams/unit of insulin or insulin units/carb exchanges)
- BG units (mmol/L or mg/dL)
- insulin sensitivity
- target blood glucose range
- active insulin time (hours)

Get this information from your healthcare professional, and, for best results, talk to your healthcare professional before making any changes. Keep a record of your settings in the following *Bolus Wizard feature settings* table:

---

Using the Bolus Wizard feature
## Bolus Wizard feature settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Information</th>
<th>Setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carb units:</td>
<td>_____ grams or ____ exchanges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carb ratios:</td>
<td>#1: ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#2: ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#3: ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#4: ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>range: 3 - 150 grams/unit</td>
<td>#5: ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If you count carbs:</td>
<td>#6: ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>this ratio is the amount of carbohydrate grams covered by one unit of insulin.</td>
<td>#7: ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>range: 0.1 - 5.0 units/exchange</td>
<td>#8: ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If you count exchanges:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>this ratio is the amount of insulin you need to cover one (carb) exchange.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOTE</strong>: Your carb ratios may vary throughout the day. Your pump allows you to program up to eight different carb ratios.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BG units: (how you measure your blood glucose)</td>
<td>_____ mg/dL or _____ mmol/L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Bolus Wizard feature settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Information</th>
<th>Setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Insulin sensitivity:</strong></td>
<td>BG units reduced / 1 unit of insulin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This ratio is used for your correction bolus calculations.</td>
<td>#1: ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This ratio is the BG units reduced by 1.0 unit of insulin.</td>
<td>#2: ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>range:</strong> 10 - 400 mg/dL or 0.5 - 22.2 mmol/L</td>
<td>#3: ________ (additional settings, if needed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOTE:</strong> Your insulin sensitivity may vary throughout the day. Your pump allows you to program up to eight different insulin sensitivities.</td>
<td>#4: ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#5: ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#6: ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#7: ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#8: ________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>BG Target range:</strong></th>
<th>start time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If your current blood glucose is above the BG Target range, the Bolus Wizard feature will calculate a correction dose. If your current blood glucose is below the BG Target range, the Bolus Wizard feature will calculate a negative correction and subtract it from your food bolus.</td>
<td>(midnight)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>range:</strong> 60 - 250 mg/dL or 3.3 - 13.9 mmol/L</td>
<td>#1: ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOTE:</strong> Your pump will allow you to program up to eight different BG Target ranges.</td>
<td>#2: ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#3: ________ (additional settings, if needed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#4: ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#5: ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#6: ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#7: ________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bolus Wizard feature settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Information</th>
<th>Setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#8: _______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bolus Wizard feature settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Information</th>
<th>Setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Active insulin time:</td>
<td>Number of Hours: _____</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Bolus Wizard feature uses this time to calculate the active insulin in your system (see the About active insulin section in this chapter). Use your healthcare professional’s recommendation for the active insulin time that best represents the insulin type you use and your physiological insulin absorption rate.

range: 2-8 hours

How the Bolus Wizard feature works

1. If you want your current blood glucose to be factored in, enter your BG Reading.
   - automatically from the meter (refer to the Meter option section in this chapter), or
   - manually by selecting the button.

2. If you are going to eat, enter your food amount in grams or exchanges.
3. The Bolus Wizard feature will calculate a bolus for you. An ESTIMATE DETAILS screen will appear with your estimated total bolus amount.

Bolus Wizard warnings

When using the Bolus Wizard feature, the pump may display a HIGH BG, LOW BG, and MAX BOLUS EXCEEDED warnings.

HIGH BG

If your blood glucose in the ENTER BG screen is above 250 mg/dL (13.9 mmol/L), the Bolus Wizard feature displays a HIGH BG warning. Read the instructions, then press ACT or ESC to clear the message. You can then continue programming to deliver your bolus.
LOW BG

If your blood glucose in the ENTER BG screen is below 70 mg/dL (3.9 mmol/L), the Bolus Wizard feature displays a LOW BG warning. Read the instructions, then press ACT or ESC to clear the message. You can then continue programming to deliver your bolus.

MAX BOLUS EXCEEDED

Bolus Wizard feature will not deliver more than the limit set for your maximum bolus. If the Bolus Wizard feature calculates a bolus amount that is larger than your max bolus limit setting, the message, MAX BOLUS EXCEEDED will appear. If this happens, do these steps:

1. In the MAX BOLUS EXCEEDED screen, press ACT to continue your bolus programming. The EST : MAX screen appears with the estimated and maximum bolus amounts. Continue to the next step.
   If you do not want to continue, press ESC to cancel and the screen will return to the ENTER BG screen.
2. In the EST : MAX screen, press ACT again to continue your bolus programming.
3. The SET BOLUS screen appears with the maximum bolus amount flashing. Enter the bolus amount. This amount cannot be more than the max bolus amount. Press ACT.
4. The BOLUS DELIVERY screen appears showing the insulin units being delivered.
5. The pump will beep/vibrate after it has completed the insulin delivery.

How to program the Bolus Wizard feature

You need your personal settings from the Bolus Wizard feature settings table to setup the Bolus Wizard feature. Your Bolus Wizard feature settings are programmed in the EDIT SETTINGS screen.

Main > Bolus > Bolus Wizard Setup > Edit Settings

Once the settings are programmed, you do not have to program them again unless the values change. After you program one setting, the screen will automatically go to the next required setting. After you program all your settings, review them as described in this section to make sure they are set correctly.

Instructions for programming the Bolus Wizard feature settings are in the next paragraphs. Program your settings in the order described to make sure you program all the settings. If you have not completed setting up all of the required settings, MISSING INFO screen appears. It lists the required settings for this feature. You must program the listed settings before you can use the Bolus Wizard feature.
Turning on the Bolus Wizard feature

1. Go to the EDIT SETTINGS screen.
   
   **Main > Bolus > Bolus Wizard Setup > Edit Settings**

2. The EDIT SETTINGS screen appears with **Wizard: Off** selected. Press **ACT**.

3. The WIZARD ON/OFF screen appears. Select **On**, then press **ACT**.

4. The EDIT SETTINGS screen appears, showing that the wizard is now turned on. You are now ready to select your carb units.

Selecting the Carb units

The carb unit setting lets the pump know which way to count your carbohydrates (grams or exchanges). Any time you make changes to the carb units, you must also reprogram the carb ratios. Refer to the *Bolus Wizard feature settings* table in this chapter for your carb ratio settings.

1. Make sure the EDIT SETTINGS screen is open.
   
   **Main > Bolus > Bolus Wizard Setup > Edit Settings**

2. Select **Carb Units**, then press **ACT**.

3. The CARB UNITS screen appears. Select **Grams** or **Exchanges**, then press **ACT**.

4. The EDIT SETTINGS screen shows the carb units you selected. You are now ready to set your carb/exchange ratios.

Setting the Carb/Exch ratios

Your pump allows you to set up to eight Carb/Exch ratios because this ratio may vary throughout the day. Your healthcare professional may only have you program one or two carb ratios when you first start using the Bolus Wizard feature.

To set the Carb/Exch ratios:

1. Make sure the EDIT SETTINGS screen is open.
   
   **Main > Bolus > Bolus Wizard Setup > Edit Settings**
2 Select **Carb Ratios**, then press **ACT**.
   - **If you use grams as your carb units:** Carb ratio is the number of carb grams that are covered by one (1.0) unit of insulin.
   - **If you use exchanges as your carb units:** Carb ratio is the number of insulin units that are needed to cover one (1.0) carb exchange.

3 The SET CARB RATIO 1 (if you are using grams) or SET EXCH RATIO 1 (if using exchanges) screen appears. The default ratio flashes on the screen.

4 Set your first ratio, then press **ACT**. Carb ratio values are normally between 5-50 grams/u or 0.3-3.0 u/exch. If your ratio value is outside the range, a warning message will appear on the screen. This message warns that the entered carb ratio is valid but outside the usual range. Press **ESC** to correct or **ACT** to continue.
   The start time for your first ratio is midnight and cannot be changed.

5 The SET START TIME 2 screen appears. The dashes under the screen name flash. The first Carb Ratio or Exchange Ratio is now set.
   If you do not need a second ratio, press **ESC** and skip to the next section. If you need to set up another ratio, follow steps 6 through 9.

6 In the SET START TIME 2 screen, enter the time of the day you want this ratio to become active.

7 Press **ACT**. The SET CARB RATIO 2 screen (if using grams) or SET EXCH RATIO 2 screen (if using exchanges) appears.

8 The default ratio flashes. Select your ratio.

9 Press **ACT**. The SET START TIME 3 screen appears. The second carb or exchange ratio is now set.

10 If you do not need to set up any more ratios, press **ESC**. If you need to set up more ratios, repeat steps 6 through 9 above for each ratio.

   You are now ready to set up the BG units.

### Setting the BG units

You can select **mmol/L** or **mg/dL** as your Blood Glucose Unit (measurement type). If you make changes to your BG settings, you must reprogram your insulin sensitivity and BG targets.

1 Make sure the **EDIT SETTINGS** screen is open.

   **Main > Bolus > Bolus Wizard Setup > Edit Settings**

2 Select **BG Units**, then press **ACT**.

3 The BLOOD GLUCOSE UNITS screen displays. Select **mmol/L** or **mg/dL**, then press **ACT**.

4 The **EDIT SETTINGS** screen shows the BG units you selected. You are now ready to set your insulin sensitivity.
Insulin sensitivity

Your insulin sensitivity is the amount your blood glucose (BG) level is reduced by one unit of insulin. This value is used to calculate a suggested insulin dose to correct a high BG. Because this sensitivity may vary throughout the day, your pump lets you set up to eight sensitivity settings. Your healthcare professional may only have you program one or two insulin sensitivities when you first start using the Bolus Wizard feature. Record your settings in the *Bolus Wizard feature settings* table in this chapter.

Insulin sensitivity values are normally between 20 - 100 mg/dL (1.1 - 5.6 mmol/L). If your value is outside this range, a warning message will appear on the screen.

1. Make sure the EDIT SETTINGS screen is open.
   - *Main > Bolus > Bolus Wizard Setup > Edit Settings*
2. Select *Sensitivity*, then press *ACT*.
3. The INS SENSITIVITY 1 screen appears. The default sensitivity value flashes on the screen.
4. Set the value for your first insulin sensitivity setting, then press *ACT*.
   - The start time for your first insulin sensitivity is midnight and cannot be changed.
5. The SET START TIME 2 screen appears. The dashes under the screen name flash. The first insulin sensitivity is now set.
   - If you do not need a second insulin sensitivity, press *ESC* and skip to the next section. If you need to set up another insulin sensitivity, follow steps 6 through 9.
6. In the SET START TIME 2 screen enter the time of the day you want this insulin sensitivity to become active.
7. Press *ACT*. The INS SENSITIVITY 2 screen appears.
8. The default sensitivity value flashes. Select the value for this insulin sensitivity.
9. Press *ACT*. The SET START TIME 3 screen appears. The second insulin sensitivity is now set.
10. If you do not need to set up any more insulin sensitivities, press *ESC*. If you need to set up more insulin sensitivities, repeat steps 6 through 9 above for each insulin sensitivity.
    - You are now ready to set up the BG Target.
Setting the BG Targets

The BG Target setting allows you to set glucose targets. The Bolus Wizard will use these targets to calculate a correction dose. Because the targets may vary throughout the day, your pump allows you to set up to eight BG targets each day. If you want to set just one target value, instead of a range, set both the low and high values to the same number.

If your current BG is above the BG Target range, the Bolus Wizard feature may calculate a correction dose. A correction dose will deliver enough insulin to bring your BG down to your current high end of the BG Target range. If your current BG is below the BG Target range, the Bolus Wizard may calculate a negative correction and subtract it from your food bolus. This will bring your BG to the low end of the BG Target range.

Pumps are sent from the factory with default BG target range of 100-100 mg/dL (5.6-5.6 mmol/L).

1. Make sure the EDIT SETTINGS screen is open.
2. Select BG Target, then press ACT.
3. The TARGET RANGE 1 screen appears. The low end of your BG Target range flashes on the screen.
4. Set the BG Target, then press ACT.
5. The high end of your BG Target range flashes on the screen. Enter the BG Target, then press ACT. The start time for your first BG Target is midnight and cannot be changed.
6. a. If you adjust your BG Targets outside of 90-140 mg/dL (5.0-7.8 mmol/L), the pump screen displays a warning that the values are acceptable but outside normal range. Press ESC to change your BG target or press ACT to set this range.
   b. If your BG target is within 90-140 mg/dL (5.0-7.8 mmol/L), the SET START TIME 2 screen appears. The dashes under the screen name flash. The first BG target range is now set.
   If you do not need a second BG Target range, press ESC and skip to the next section. If you need to set up another BG Target range, follow steps 7 through 11.
7 In the SET START TIME 2 screen enter the time of the day you want this BG Target range to become active.

8 Press ACT. The TARGET RANGE 2 screen appears.

9 The low end of your BG Target range flashes on the screen. Set the BG Target, then press ACT.

10 The high end of your BG Target range flashes on the screen. Enter the BG Target, then press ACT.

11 The SET START TIME 3 screen appears. The second BG Target range is now set.

12 If you do not need to set up any more BG Target ranges, press ESC. If you need to set up more BG Target ranges, repeat steps 7 through 11 above for each one.

You are now ready to set up the Active insulin time.

About active insulin

Active insulin is the bolus insulin that has already been delivered to your body, but has not yet been used. The pump considers your active insulin time setting in determining any active insulin still in your body from prior boluses. This may help prevent hypoglycemia caused by over-correcting for high blood glucose.

The Bolus Wizard feature automatically tracks active insulin for you, based on your active insulin time, and subtracts the appropriate amount when your blood glucose is above your target range. The details will appear in the ESTIMATE DETAILS screen during the bolus programming steps.

Your Paradigm pump is shipped from the factory with an active insulin time setting of six hours, which most closely matches the published scientific data. If your healthcare professional prescribes a different time for you, the active insulin time setting can be adjusted in the Bolus Wizard menu in one-hour increments from two to eight hours.

For more details about active insulin, see the Bolus Wizard feature specifications section in the Pump specifications chapter.

CAUTION: If you give yourself insulin by using a syringe, the Bolus Wizard feature will not be able to correctly determine the active insulin in your system. Consult with your healthcare professional on how long you need to wait after a manual injection before you can rely on the active insulin calculation of your Bolus Wizard feature.
Active insulin time

The active insulin time setting lets the pump know which active insulin time to use in calculating the amount of active insulin to subtract before estimating a bolus. Your healthcare professional should determine the active insulin time that is best for you.

To set the Active insulin time, do the following steps:

1. Make sure the EDIT SETTINGS screen is open.
   - Main > Bolus > Bolus Wizard Setup > Edit Settings
2. Select Active Ins Time, then press ACT.
3. The ACTIVE INS TIME screen appears. The default time of six hours flashes on the screen.
4. Set the number of hours for the active insulin time, then press ACT.
5. The EDIT SETTINGS screen shows the new Active insulin time setting. You have now completed the Bolus Wizard setup. Press ESC or wait to see the message: Bolus Wizard setup is complete.

Review your Bolus Wizard feature settings

Check your Bolus Wizard feature settings in the REVIEW SETTINGS screen. If necessary, compare this information with your information in the Bolus Wizard feature settings table.

1. Go to the REVIEW SETTINGS screen.
   - Main > Bolus > Bolus Wizard Setup > Review Settings
2. Scroll through the text to view your Bolus Wizard settings.
3. Exit the menus when you are done.
**Meter option**

Paradigm Link™ and OneTouch® UltraLink™ glucose meters can be programmed to communicate wirelessly to the Paradigm® insulin pump. When the wireless feature is turned on, glucose values transmitted from these meters to the pump are stored in memory and used for glucose sensor calibration.

Your monitor is set at the factory with the meter option turned off. If you have turned your meter option on, you should turn off the wireless feature when using your glucose sensor. By doing so, you can manually enter calibration glucose values when glucose is stable and not changing rapidly.

Instructions for turning the wireless feature **OFF** are outlined below.

- From the **MAIN MENU**, select **UTILITIES** and press **ACT**
- Scroll to **METER OPTION** and press **ACT**
- Select **OFF** and press **ACT**

You can set up your pump to automatically receive your blood glucose reading from a LifeScan OneTouch® UltraLink™ Meter or the BD Paradigm Link® Meter. This meter may not be available in all countries. Programming your meter ID links your pump to the meter. If you do not link the meter to your pump, you will enter your blood glucose readings manually. Each meter has its own unique ID. You can link up to three meters to your pump.

When the pump is idle (at the **HOME** screen), it will beep or vibrate when it receives a blood glucose reading from the meter. The reading will appear on the pump screen.

**NOTE:** *The use of RF (radio frequency) devices with the pump reduces pump battery life.*

You have to turn on the meter option to add, delete or review the meter ID(s) programmed in your pump. The meter ID is the serial number printed on the back of the meter. See the user guide that came with your meter for detailed information on how to use it.
Meter rules

If you want your pump to communicate with the meter, the following conditions must apply:

1. The meter option must be turned on and programmed. Refer to the instructions in this section.
2. Your pump must be within 4 feet (1.2 meters) of your meter to receive the blood glucose reading.
3. The pump cannot have a LOW BATTERY alert condition.
4. When programming a bolus, the blood glucose measurement from the meter will appear as the default blood glucose value on the ENTER BG screen. The pump will not display a reading that is older than 12 minutes on the ENTER BG screen.
5. Do not use the RF meter to send your blood glucose readings to the pump while onboard aircraft. Manually enter your blood glucose.

CAUTION: The pump will not receive signals from the meter while it has a LOW BATTERY condition. To ensure the meter communicates with the pump, make sure the pump does not have a low battery. (Replacing the low battery with a new battery will restore meter-pump communication.)

Add, delete, review meter IDs

The meter programming screens are very similar to those for the remote control. Make sure to select Meter Options in the UTILITIES MENU screen when programming your meter.

If you are not sure that your meter ID is entered in your pump, check the REVIEW METER ID screen.

You have to turn on the meter option to add, delete, or review the meter ID(s) programmed in your pump.

1. Go to the METER OPTION screen.
   Main > Utilities > Meter Options
2. Select On, then press ACT. The METER ID MENU appears.
3. Add, delete or review your meter ID(s) as desired.
   Adding meter IDs
   a. Select Add ID, then press ACT.
   b. Use the up and down arrow buttons to enter each of the six ID characters. Press ACT after each entry.
   c. After you set the last character of the ID, the screen will return to the METER ID MENU.
Deleting meter IDs
a. Select Delete ID, then press ACT.
b. Select the meter ID that you want to delete and press ACT.
c. The selected ID is now deleted.

Reviewing meter IDs
a. Select Review ID, then press ACT.
b. The programmed IDs will show in the REVIEW METER ID screen.

4 Exit the menus when you are done.

Normal bolus using Bolus Wizard feature

After the Bolus Wizard feature is turned on and programmed, this feature can calculate an estimate of insulin you need for your correction bolus and/or your food bolus. You have the option of using the estimate or changing it as necessary. Additionally, your pump can receive your blood glucose reading from the meter, if they are linked.

Use the button to deliver a Normal bolus at any time except during another Normal bolus. A Normal bolus will temporarily interrupt a Square Wave or Dual Wave bolus that is delivering. After the Normal bolus is finished, the Square Wave or Dual Wave bolus delivery will resume.

NOTE: If you want to use the pump-to-meter link, make sure the meter option is on. Refer to the Meter option section in this chapter for instructions.

1 If you want a correction bolus, check your blood glucose with your blood glucose meter and go to step 2. If you want to bolus for food, go to step 2.

2 Press on your pump, or go to the BOLUS MENU, select Use Bolus Wizard, and press ACT.

3 The ENTER BG screen will appear.
   a. If you are not using the meter:
      Enter your blood glucose value. Press ACT and continue to step 4. If you are not entering a blood glucose and want to bolus for food, select the dashes in the ENTER BG screen. The Bolus Wizard feature will calculate the insulin needed for your food entry without considering your blood glucose level. Press ACT and continue to step 4.
   b. If you are using the meter, you must program your bolus within 12 minutes of the pump receiving the reading from the meter. If more than 12 minutes have passed, the reading will no longer be available from the screen and you must enter your blood glucose manually.
Your pump checks if the entered BG is within your target range. Press ACT to accept the Blood glucose value. You can change this blood glucose value, if necessary, then press ACT. Continue to step 4.

4 The ENTER FOOD screen appears.
   a. If this is a food bolus, enter the food value you will eat, then press ACT.
   b. If this is a correction bolus, select 0 (zero) as the value, then press ACT.

5 The ESTIMATE DETAILS screen appears. Review the information on this screen. If you need to make any changes, press ESC to return to the ENTER BG screen (step 3) and make changes as necessary.

6 Press ACT in the ESTIMATE DETAILS screen. The SET BOLUS screen appears with the estimated bolus amount flashing. Change the amount if desired. Press ACT to accept and start delivering your bolus.

   **NOTE:** If you have BG Reminder turned On, the BG REMINDER DURATION screen displays. It allows you to set the duration before you are reminded to check your blood glucose after a bolus. See the BG Reminder section in the Basic programming chapter for information about this feature.

7 The BOLUS DELIVERY screen appears. The pump will beep or vibrate at the start and end of the bolus. As the bolus is delivered, the screen shows the bolus type and amount until the total units have been delivered. The screen then returns to the HOME screen.

**Bolus Wizard feature examples**

For the scenarios that follow, Michael has his Bolus Wizard feature turned on with the following settings:

- Carb ratio: 15 grams per unit of insulin
- Insulin Sensitivity: 40 mg/dL (2.2 mmol/L) per unit of insulin
- BG Target: 90 - 120 mg/dL (5.0 - 6.6 mmol/L)
- Active Insulin Time: 6 hours

   **NOTE:** If you want to see details of the formulas the Bolus Wizard feature uses to calculate estimate boluses like the ones in the following examples, see the Bolus Wizard feature specifications section in the Pump specifications chapter.
Example 1: Blood glucose on target (normal blood glucose) and no active insulin

Michael awakens in the morning before school and his mother has breakfast waiting for him. Before he begins eating, he tests his blood glucose with his meter and his blood glucose result of 6.6 mmol/L (120 mg/dL) is automatically sent to his pump. He estimates that his meal consists of 60 grams of carbohydrates. When prompted by the Bolus Wizard feature, he enters this amount in the ENTER FOOD screen. Based on his Bolus Wizard feature settings, the pump will suggest that he take 4.0 units of insulin.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{(food estimate)} & \quad \frac{60 \text{ g}}{15 \text{ g/u}} = 4 \text{ units} \\
\text{(correction estimate)} & \quad \text{Correction is 0 because the current blood glucose reading is within the BG Target Range.} \\
\text{bolus estimate} & \quad = 4 + 0 = 4 \text{ units}
\end{align*}
\]

Example 2: Blood glucose above target (high blood glucose) and no active insulin

The next day, Michael wakes up before school. Before eating the same breakfast, he tests his blood glucose with his meter and finds it to be 200 mg/dL (11.1 mmol/L), which is above his target of 120 mg/dL (6.6 mmol/L). His blood glucose reading is automatically sent to his pump. When prompted by the Bolus Wizard feature, he enters his carbohydrate amount of 60 grams in the ENTER FOOD screen. Based on his settings, the pump will suggest that he take 6.0 units of insulin.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{(food estimate)} & \quad \frac{60 \text{ g}}{15 \text{ g/u}} = 4 \text{ units} \\
\text{(correction estimate)} & \quad \frac{11.1 \text{ mmol/L} - 6.6 \text{ mmol/L}}{2.2 \text{ mmol/L/u}} = 2 \text{ units} \\
& \quad \frac{200 \text{ mg/dL} - 120 \text{ mg/dL}}{40 \text{ mg/dL/u}} = 2 \text{ units} \\
\text{bolus estimate} & \quad = 4 + 2 = 6 \text{ units}
\end{align*}
\]
**Example 3: Blood glucose below target (low blood glucose) and no active insulin**

On another morning, Michael sits down before eating the same breakfast. He tests his blood glucose with his meter and finds it to be at 70 mg/dL (3.9 mmol/L), which is below his Low BG Target of 5.0 mmol/L. His reading is automatically sent to his pump.

When prompted by the Bolus Wizard feature, he enters his carbohydrate amount of 60 grams in the ENTER FOOD screen. Based on his settings, the pump will suggest that he only take 3.5 unit of insulin.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{(food estimate)} & \quad \frac{60 \text{ g}}{15 \text{ g/u}} = 4 \text{ units} \\
\text{(correction estimate)} & \quad \frac{3.9 \text{ mmol/L} - 5.0 \text{ mmol/L}}{2.2 \text{ mmol/L/u}} = -0.5 \text{ units} \\
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{bolus estimate} & \quad = 4 + (-0.5) \\
& \quad = 3.5 \text{ units}
\end{align*}
\]

**Example 4: Blood glucose above target (high blood glucose) with active insulin**

Michael is at school and wants to eat a snack in the late morning. He tests his blood glucose with his meter and finds it to be at 200 mg/dL (11.1 mmol/L), which is above his target of 120 mg/dL (6.6 mmol/L). He estimates that his snack contains 60 grams of carbohydrate, so he enters 60 into the pump when prompted by the Bolus Wizard feature. Based on his settings, and as a result of 1.5 units of active insulin, his pump will suggest that he take 4.5 units.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{(food estimate)} & \quad \frac{60 \text{ g}}{15 \text{ g/u}} = 4 \text{ units} \\
\text{(correction estimate)} & \quad \frac{11.1 \text{ mmol/L} - 6.6 \text{ mmol/L}}{2.2 \text{ mmol/L/u}} - 1.5 \text{ units (active insulin)} = 0.5 \text{ units} \\
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{bolus estimate} & \quad = 4 + 0.5 \\
& \quad = 4.5 \text{ units}
\end{align*}
\]
Example 5: Blood glucose below target (low blood glucose) with active insulin

Another day at school, Michael is getting ready to eat lunch. He tests his blood glucose with his meter and finds it to be at 70 mg/dL (3.9 mmol/L), which is below his Low BG Target of 90 mg/dL (5.0 mmol/L). His reading is automatically sent to his pump.

When prompted by the Bolus Wizard feature, he enters his carbohydrate amount of 60 grams in the ENTER FOOD screen. Based on his settings, and despite 1.5 units of active insulin, his pump will suggest that he take 3.5 units of insulin.

\[
\text{(food estimate)} \quad \frac{60 \text{ g}}{15 \text{ g/u}} = 4 \text{ units} \quad + \quad \frac{3.9 \text{ mmol/L} - 5.0 \text{ mmol/L}}{2.2 \text{ mmol/L/u}} - 0^* \text{ units (active insulin)} = 0.5 \text{ units}
\]

\[
\frac{70 \text{ mg/dL} - 90 \text{ mg/dL}}{40 \text{ mg/dL/u}} - 0^* \text{ units (active insulin)} = 0.5 \text{ units}
\]

\[
\text{bolus estimate} \quad = 4 + (-0.5) \quad = 3.5 \text{ units}
\]

**NOTE:** *When the current blood glucose is below the target low blood glucose, the active insulin amount is not considered in the Bolus Wizard feature calculations.*
Using the Bolus Wizard feature
Optimizing pump therapy

Square Wave and Dual Wave bolus

Square Wave bolus delivers a bolus evenly over a period of time (30 minutes to 8 hours). This bolus can be used for insulin delivery when you have eaten a long meal with extended snacking. It can also be useful if you have delayed food digestion due to gastroparesis or meals high in fat. A Square Wave bolus can be useful if a Normal bolus drops your blood glucose too rapidly. Since the Square Wave portion extends over a period of time, the insulin is more likely to be available to match your individual needs.

**NOTE:** During delivery of a Square Wave bolus, you will not be able to do the following pump functions: change the max bolus amount, disable or deliver Dual and Square Wave boluses, rewind or do a fixed prime, change the active insulin time, run a self-test, or access the User Settings menu. All other pump functions are still available during the Square Wave bolus.

Dual Wave bolus delivers a combination of an immediate Normal bolus followed by a Square Wave bolus. The Square Wave portion is delivered evenly over a period of time. A Dual Wave bolus is useful for meals with both rapidly and slowly absorbed carbohydrates. For example, a Dual Wave bolus would be appropriate for fruit and crackers followed by pasta. The Dual Wave option meets both immediate and extended insulin needs. A Dual Wave bolus is also useful for correcting elevated blood glucose before a meal.
See the following graphic for a description of the different bolus types:

1. **NORMAL BOLUS**: Entire bolus amount delivered immediately.
2. **SQUARE WAVE BOLUS**: Bolus amount delivered evenly over specified time period.
3. **DUAL WAVE BOLUS**: Part of the bolus amount delivered immediately and the remainder delivered evenly over time period.

### Turning on the Dual Wave/Square Wave option

It is important that you consult with your healthcare professional before using a Square Wave or Dual Wave bolus. You should be familiar with the basic functions of your pump before exploring these options.

**To set up a Dual Wave or Square Wave bolus, you must first turn on the dual/square bolus option.**

1. Go to the DUAL/SQUARE OPTION screen.
   
   Main > Bolus > Dual/Square Bolus

2. Select On, then press ACT. The feature is now on. Exit the menus.

**Square Wave or Dual Wave bolus without Bolus Wizard feature**

1. Make sure the dual/square option is on.
2. Calculate your food and/or correction bolus amount.
3. Go to the BOLUS TYPE screen.
   
   Press on your pump, or follow this path:

   Main > Bolus > Set Bolus
4 For a Square Wave bolus, do these steps:
   a. Select Square Wave Bolus, then press ACT. The SET SQUARE BOLUS screen appears.
   b. Enter the desired amount for the Square Wave bolus units, then press ACT.
   c. Continue to step 5.

For a Dual Wave bolus, do these steps:
   a. Select Dual Wave Bolus, then press ACT. The SET DUAL BOLUS TOTAL screen appears.
   b. Enter the desired amount for the total dual bolus units. This amount is the total of Normal and
      Square Wave bolus units. Press ACT.
   c. The next screen flashes the amounts of Now (Normal) and Square Wave portions of the Dual Wave
      bolus. The screen also shows the percentage amount of each portion. Press ▲ or ▼ to change
      the percentage/number of units. Continue to step 5.

5 The SQUARE DURATION screen appears. Enter the amount of time you want the Square Wave bolus to
   last, then press ACT.
   If you have BG Reminder turned On, the BG REMINDER DURATION screen displays. It allows you to set
   the duration before you are reminded to check your blood glucose after a bolus.

6 The BOLUS DELIVERY screen appears with an open circle indicating that your pump is in Special mode.
   The pump beeps/vibrates at the start of the bolus. During bolus delivery, the pump will return to the
   HOME screen. The pump beeps/vibrates at the end of the bolus and the open circle disappears.
Square Wave bolus practice

Your target pre-meal blood glucose range is ______ to _______.

Check your pre-meal blood glucose. Are you within your target? _____ If yes, continue. If no, wait to try the following test until your pre-meal blood glucose is within your target range:

TEST: Choose a meal that is high in fat (hot dogs, pizza, cheese enchiladas). Determine your meal bolus amount. Set the Square Wave bolus to deliver the determined amount of insulin over two hours. (This duration time is an example. As always, consult with your healthcare professional for guidance.)

Check your blood glucose and record:  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Glucose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pre-meal</td>
<td>________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 hour post</td>
<td>________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 hours post</td>
<td>________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 hours post</td>
<td>________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 hours post</td>
<td>________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Did your blood glucose return to your pre-meal target within 4 hours post meal? ________

If yes, then repeat this test with the same meal on another day to verify your results.
If no, discuss this with your healthcare professional for guidance.
Dual Wave bolus practice

Can you think of any meals where this feature would help you with blood glucose control? Your target pre-meal blood glucose range is ______ to _______

Check your pre-meal blood glucose. Are you within your target? _____ If yes, continue. If no, try this test when your pre-meal blood glucose is within your target range:

TEST: Choose a meal that has a combination of both rapidly absorbed and slowly absorbed carbohydrates. Determine your meal bolus amount. Set the Dual Wave bolus to deliver the determined amount of insulin. Program your pump to deliver one-half over 2-hours*, and the other half immediately. (* This duration of time and ratio is an example. As always, consult with your healthcare professional for guidance.)

Check blood glucose and record:

Pre-meal_______
1 hour post meal_______
2 hours post meal_______
3 hours post meal_______
4 hours post meal_______

Did your blood glucose return to your pre-meal target within 4 hours post meal? _______*
If yes, repeat this test with the same meal on another day to verify results. If no, discuss this with your healthcare professional for guidance.

Using the Bolus Wizard feature for a Square Wave or Dual Wave bolus

If you are using the Bolus Wizard feature to calculate your Square Wave or Dual Wave bolus amounts, you will be prompted to enter your blood glucose reading and/or the (gram or exchange) units you will eat. The Bolus Wizard feature will use this input to calculate your suggested correction and/or food bolus amount. If you do not want to use the Bolus Wizard feature estimate, you can change it.

The Bolus Wizard feature must be turned on and the settings must be programmed (see the How to program the Bolus Wizard feature section of the Using the Bolus Wizard chapter). Also, make sure the dual/square option is turned on (see the Turning on the Dual Wave/Square Wave option of this chapter).

If you want to use the pump-to-meter link, make sure the meter option is on. Refer to the Meter option section in the Using the Bolus Wizard feature chapter for instructions.
1 Go to the ENTER BG screen.
   Press on your pump, or use the following path:
   **Main > Bolus > Use Bolus Wizard**

2 Enter your blood glucose value, then press **ACT**.

3 The ENTER FOOD screen appears. Enter your food, then press **ACT**.

4 The ESTIMATE DETAILS screen appears. Scroll down to review the information there. Press **ACT** to continue to step 5.

   If you need to make any changes, press **ESC** to return to the ENTER BG screen. Make changes as necessary.

5 The BOLUS EST screen appears with Normal Bolus, Square Wave Bolus, and Dual Wave Bolus options. If your Bolus Wizard feature calculates that your bolus includes a portion to correct your high blood glucose, the Square Wave Bolus option will not be available. This helps you to select a bolus type (Normal or Dual Wave) that has an immediate delivery option to cover your high blood glucose.

6 **To set a Square Wave bolus, do these steps:**
   a. In the BOLUS EST screen, select **Square Wave Bolus**, then press **ACT**.
   b. The SET SQUARE BOLUS screen flashes the estimated bolus amount. Change the amount if needed. Press **ACT** to accept the bolus amount.

   **To set a Dual Wave bolus, do these steps:**
   a. The SET DUAL BOLUS TOTAL screen flashes the estimated bolus amount. This amount is the total of both the Normal and Square Wave bolus units. Change the amount if needed. Press **ACT** to accept the bolus amount.
   b. The next screen flashes the amounts of Now (Normal) and Square portions of the Dual Wave bolus. The screen also shows the percentage amount of each portion. Press **ACT** to accept the Bolus Wizard’s suggested portions. You can also press ▼ or ▲ to change these portions, then press **ACT**.

   The Bolus Wizard feature recommends splitting the food portion of your bolus 50/50 between the Square and Now portions. The entire correction amount is always recommended to the Now portion. In this example the NOW portion consists of half of the food insulin plus the correction amount less the active insulin (1.5U + 2.5U - 1.5U). This gives 2.5U or 62% of total insulin of 4.0U. The Square portion consists of the other half of the food insulin (1.5U), which is 38% of total insulin of 4.0U.

7 The SQUARE DURATION screen appears. Enter the amount of time you want the Square Wave bolus to last, then press **ACT**.

   If you have BG Reminder turned On, the BG REMINDER DURATION screen displays. It allows you to set the duration before you are reminded to check your blood glucose after a bolus.
Press ACT to accept and deliver the bolus. The BOLUS DELIVERY screen appears with an open circle indicating that your pump is in Special Mode. The pump beeps or vibrates at the start of the bolus. During bolus delivery, the pump returns to the HOME screen. If you want to see the progress of the delivery, press ESC to see the STATUS screen. The pump beeps or vibrates at the end of the bolus, and the open circle disappears.

**Easy bolus**

The EASY BOLUS button allows a quick way to deliver a Normal bolus. You will pre-set the settings for this feature in the EASY BOLUS OPTION screen in the BOLUS MENU. Your pump is sent from the factory with the Easy Bolus feature set to on. If you do not want to use Easy Bolus, turn it off.

After you set up Easy Bolus, with each press, you can increase the Normal bolus amount by a fixed amount, called a step. Before you can deliver an Easy Bolus, you must set the amount in the EASY BOLUS ENTRY screen. This amount equals the number of units of insulin for each step. The maximum number of steps can equal up to your maximum bolus limit. When using vibrate mode, EASY BOLUS is limited to 20 steps or maximum bolus, whichever comes first.

After you set your step amount, you can program your Easy Bolus. When you are in the HOME screen, each time you press the Easy Bolus amount increases by one step. You will hear a beep or feel a vibration for each step increase. Each beep is a different tone. This makes it easy for you to count the beeps while you are programming your Easy Bolus.

**Easy bolus setup**

1. Go to the EASY BOLUS OPTION screen.
   
   Main > Bolus > Easy Bolus

   Select On/Set, then press ACT. If you do not want to use Easy Bolus, select Off and press ACT.

   **NOTE:** If you are using the remote control, the Easy Bolus must be set to on.

**Step value setup**

You can set the step value from 0.1 to 2.0 units, or to the set maximum bolus limit of less than 2.0 units (factory setting: 0.1). Set the step to a number that is convenient to use and easy to multiply.
1. The EASY BOLUS ENTRY screen flashes the step value. Change the value, then press ACT. The step value is the increment you will use for your Easy bolus.

2. The screen will return to the BOLUS MENU. Your step amount is now programmed and Easy Bolus is ready to use. Exit the menus.

**Delivering Easy Bolus**

Practice using the Easy Bolus feature while looking at the pump screen as you count the beeps. This feature only works from the HOME screen. After you are familiar with Easy Bolus, you can use the audible tones for bolus delivery without having to look at the screen.

1. From the HOME screen, press . The SET EASY BOLUS screen appears with the single step value flashing.

2. Press the number of times needed for your bolus amount. Watch the amount change on the screen with each press. The pump will vibrate or sound a different tone for each press.

3. When your total bolus amount appears on the SET EASY BOLUS screen, press ACT. Listen/feel to count the steps without looking at the screen.
   For example: You need to deliver a 2.0 unit bolus, and your step size is set to 0.5. Each time you press , the units increase by the step amount of 0.5 units. To deliver 2.0 units, you need to press the button four times. \((4 \times 0.5 = 2.0)\) The screen will show 2.0 units.
**NOTE:** For your safety, you cannot use the \( \text{SELECT} \) to select the Easy Bolus values. Pressing \( \text{SELECT} \) or ESC will cancel the Easy bolus.

4. If this amount is correct, press ACT to start the Easy Bolus delivery. The BOLUS DELIVERY screen will show the units being delivered. When the total bolus is finished, the pump will beep or vibrate. If this amount is wrong, press ESC or \( \text{SELECT} \) to start over. The pump will return to the HOME screen.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example 1: Easy bolus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alexander is a busy executive with an accounting firm. He wears his Paradigm pump on his belt and does not want to take it off to give himself a bolus. Alex can easily reach down and feel for the Easy Bolus button ( \text{SELECT} ) to give a bolus. He previously programmed his pump to deliver an Easy Bolus in steps of 0.5 unit increments. From the HOME screen, with each press of the ( \text{SELECT} ), the pump will sound a different tone so he can keep track of the number of button presses. He wants to give himself 2.0 units for a snack, so he will press ( \text{SELECT} ) 4 times (4 presses x 0.5 units/press = 2.0 units) and then press the ACT button. The pump counts back 4 beeps because he pressed ( \text{SELECT} ) 4 times. He simply presses ACT to confirm the amount, and his pump delivers the 2.0 units. When Alexander wants to be more discreet, or does not want his pump to beep in an important meeting, he can set the pump to Vibrate mode and feel for vibrations rather than listening for the tones. (See the Setting your alert type section in the Utilities chapter for details.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Your turn: Easy bolus practice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The factory default setting for the Easy Bolus feature is 0.1 unit steps. You can change the step level as necessary to a value that is more convenient for you to use and easier to multiply. Give your next bolus by using the Easy Bolus feature on your pump.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

  - How many units did you give? _______  Your step level is _______.  
  - How many tones did you count? _______

It might be a good idea to look at your pump's screen to see the bolus amount as well as counting the steps the first few times you try this until you become familiar and comfortable with the feature.
Basal patterns

The Basal Patterns feature is optional for pump users. You can set your pump to deliver a standard basal and two additional basal patterns to meet your individual daily, weekly, or monthly needs. Keep a paper copy of your programmed patterns with you at all times in case you need to reprogram your pump. To select and use pattern A or pattern B, the patterns option must be turned on and programmed.

NOTE: You may want to explore this option after you become familiar with the basic pump functions. It is important that you consult your healthcare professional before using a pattern other than your standard pattern.

- Standard pattern: Your normal basal that supports your usual day-to-day activity. When the Patterns feature is off, the pump uses your standard basal pattern.
- Pattern A/B: Basal pattern that supports activity levels that are not a part of your day-to-day routine, but are normal in your lifestyle. Such activities could be a sport that you do once a week or a change in your sleep pattern over the weekend, extended periods of higher or lower activity, or menses.

Turning on the patterns

Your pump is set at the factory with the basal patterns feature turned off. After you turn on patterns, you still have to program and select a pattern (A or B), as described in the next sections, before the patterns feature is active. If you turn off the patterns feature, your pump will automatically select your standard basal pattern.

1. Go to the PATTERNS OPTION screen.
   Main > Basal > Patterns
2. Select On, then press ACT. The patterns feature is now on. Exit the menus.

Programming a pattern

Your pump will keep your pattern settings even when the Patterns option is turned off. However, the patterns feature must be on to program a basal pattern.

To program your patterns, do these steps:

1. Go to the EDIT BASAL screen.
   Main > Basal > Set/Edit Basal
2 Select the basal pattern you want to program, then press ACT.
3 The SET BASAL RATE 1 screen appears. The basal rate flashes, indicating that it can be changed. Set your first rate, then press ACT.
   The start time for your first basal rate is midnight and cannot be changed.
4 The SET START TIME 2 screen appears. The dashes under the screen name flash. The first basal rate is now set.
   If you want to use the same rate for the whole day, press ESC and skip to step 10. If you want to program another basal rate, follow steps 5 through 8.
5 In the SET START TIME 2 screen enter the time of the day you want this basal rate to become active.
6 Press ACT. The SET BASAL RATE 2 screen appears.
7 The previously set basal rate or dashes flash on the screen. Select the value for this basal rate.
8 Press ACT. The SET START TIME 3 screen appears. The second basal rate is now set.
9 If you do not need to set up any more basal rates, press ESC. If you need to set up more basal rates, repeat steps 5 through 8 above for each rate.
10 After you press ESC, the BASAL RATE screen appears. The screen will show:
   • the current basal pattern and basal rate,
   • time it started, and
   • the 24-hour basal total.
   After you make changes to a pattern, the pump will use that pattern as the current basal. Make sure the basal you want is selected in the SELECT PATTERN screen.

Select a pattern

Before you select a pattern to be active, make sure the Patterns feature is turned on. After your standard pattern and/or pattern A or B are set, do these steps to select a pattern to be the active one:

1 Go to the SELECT PATTERN screen.
   Main > Basal > Select Patterns
2 Select the desired pattern, then press ACT.
3 The screen will return to the BASAL MENU. Your basal pattern is now active. Exit the menus.

NOTE: If pattern A or B is active, the pump is in Special mode. An open circle appears at the top of the screen.
Example 1:
Basal patterns

Ken has had his insulin pump for about a month. He tests his blood glucose 4 - 6 times a day and records his results in his logbook. He is happy with his glucose control during the week but on the weekends, he noticed that he has to eat more food to prevent his blood glucose from running too low. Ken has realized that during the week while he is at work, he is very inactive and sits at a desk most of the time. On the weekends, though, he is busy with yard work, running errands and playing with his kids. He determines that he needs to have lower basal settings to receive less insulin during active times, such as his weekend.

He can use the Basal Patterns feature to support his weekend change in activity. During the week, he can set his pump to deliver in the standard setting, and on Saturday morning, he can switch over to Pattern A, which he can set with lower basal rates for the weekend. On Monday morning, he can return his pump to the Standard setting for his weekday insulin needs.

Example 2:
Basal patterns

Cynthia has had diabetes for about 12 years and has been on her Paradigm pump for several weeks. Every Monday, Wednesday and Friday, Cynthia goes on a 3 kilometer walk in the morning. To prevent hypoglycemia on these days, she uses the patterns feature. For those days, she simply switches over to Pattern A, which she has programmed with a lower set of basal rates. Before she learned to use the patterns feature, she would have to eat more food throughout the day to keep her blood glucose at a safe level. Cynthia has also noticed that a few days prior to menstruation, her blood glucose levels seem to rise, requiring more insulin. She has programmed Pattern B on her Paradigm pump with higher basal rates for this time. For her usual schedule, she uses the standard basal pattern.

Your turn:

Can you think of situations where you might require different basal rate settings on different days?

Temp basal rates

Temp basal should be used based on the guidance of your healthcare professional. This feature is useful to manage blood glucose levels during unusual short-term activities or conditions. These conditions could be an illness or physical activity.
A temporary basal rate allows an immediate short-term change to your basal insulin for a specified period of time (30 minutes to 24 hours). This rate can be up to your Maximum basal rate setting. It offers an easy way to immediately meet short-term insulin needs for temporary activities or situations. When your blood glucose is temporarily high or low, a temp basal rate allows you to set a temporarily higher or lower basal to accommodate your blood glucose. For ongoing periods of increased or decreased activity, the patterns feature may be more suitable.

**How does temp basal work?**

During a temp basal delivery, all other basal programming is temporarily overridden. After the temp basal delivery is completed, your pump will return to the programmed basal. A temp basal is delivered only once and does not repeat. If you want another temp basal, you must program the temp basal again. This feature may be useful to temporarily increase or decrease basal insulin during illness, exercise or similar unusual situations.

**Temp basal types**

Based on your preference, you can select either Percent of Basal or Insulin Rate.

**Insulin rate (U/H)**

Insulin rate is a fixed basal in units per hour (U/H). This temp basal type is independent of your current basal. When you select **Insulin rate (U/H)** for your temp basal type, your pump will deliver the fixed amount you have set for the duration as set. The amount of your temp basal insulin rate can be set up to your Maximum basal rate setting.

If you make changes to your normal basal rate, your U/H temp basal is not affected and will continue to deliver as programmed.
Temp Basal Settings
Temp basal type: Insulin rate (U/H)
Duration: 4 hours (1:05 p.m.-5:05 p.m.)
Rate: 1.25 U/H
Percent of basal

Unlike insulin rate, the percent of basal is dependent on your current basal rates. Percent temp basal is a percentage of your current basal (0 - 200 percent limited to your Maximum basal rate setting). The temp basal amount is rounded down to the next 0.025 or 0.05 U/H increment based on the basal rate.

The maximum percent limit is based on the largest basal rate segment with your programmed temp basal rate time.

For example: It is 06:00 a.m. and your current basal rate is 1.50 U/H. You want to set a temp basal rate of 130 percent for seven hours. The maximum percent temp basal rate you can set is 125 percent. Anything larger would make #2 segment exceed your Maximum basal setting of 2.0 U/H.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Your current basal rates:</th>
<th>Your Maximum basal rate setting: 2.0 U/H</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Segment #1: 00:00</td>
<td>1.50 U/H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Segment #2: 11:00</td>
<td>1.60 U/H (largest)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Segment #3: 16:00</td>
<td>1.30 U/H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If your current basal changes (for example, from rate 1 to rate 2), your percent temp basal amount will also change. The pump will deliver the percentage for the duration that you have set.

You cannot make changes to your normal basal rate while a percent temp basal is active. You must either wait until the temp basal is finished or cancel the temp basal in order to reprogram your normal basal rate setting(s).

NOTE: The pump delivers basal amounts in 0.05 U/H increments. Because of this, your temp basal amount will be rounded down to the next 0.05 U/H increment.
Temp Basal Settings
Temp basal type: Percent of basal
Duration: 4 hours (1:05 p.m. - 5:05 p.m.)
Rate: 50%

(50% x rate 2 = 1.275)
1.275 rounded down to the next 0.05 increment is 1.25 U/H

(50% x rate 3 = 0.975)
0.975 rounded down to the next 0.05 increment is 0.95 U/H

Temp basal start time
7:00 a.m. (07:00)
1:05 p.m. (13:05)
3:00 p.m. (15:00)
5:05 p.m. (17:05)

Temp basal stop time
12:00 a.m. (00:00)
Selecting temp basal type

Your pump will remember the temp basal type setting. Once the type is set, you do not have to set it again. To select a temp basal type, do these steps:

1. Go to the SET TEMP BASAL AS screen.
   \[ \text{Main} > \text{Basal} > \text{Temp Basal Type} \]
2. The SET TEMP BASAL AS screen appears. Select \text{Insulin Rate (U/H)} or \text{Percent of Basal}, then press \text{ACT}.
3. The screen will return to the BASAL MENU screen. The temp basal type is now set. Exit the menus. If you select \text{Percent of Basal} as your temp basal type, changes to your basal rate are not allowed until after temp basal is completed or cancelled.

Delivering a temp basal

A temp basal cannot exceed your programmed Max basal rate.

1. Go to the BASAL MENU.
   \[ \text{Main} > \text{Basal} \]
2. Select \text{Set/Edit Temp Basal}, then press \text{ACT}.
3. The SET DURATION screen appears. The duration will flash. Duration is the amount of time it will take for the pump to deliver the temporary basal. Enter the desired minutes or hours (30 minutes to 24-hours), then press \text{ACT}.
4. If you have selected insulin rate as your temp basal type, the SET TEMP BASAL U/H screen appears. If you have selected percent of basal as your temp basal type, the SET TEMP BASAL % screen appears. The temporary basal rate will flash. Enter your temp basal rate, then press \text{ACT}.
5. The BASAL MENU screen appears with an open circle at the top of the screen. Your pump is in Special mode; temp basal is now set and delivering. Exit the menus.
Verifying temp basal delivery

Temp Basal of 0.6 units per hour is now active

Temp Basal delivery will last 30 minutes

4 minutes remaining before Temp Basal delivery is finished

Regular programmed basal rate will resume after the Temp Basal delivery is finished

Temporary basal information is available in the STATUS screen only.

During a temporary (temp) basal, the pump is in Special mode (an open circle appears). This open circle will remind you that a temp basal is active. Additionally, your pump will beep/vibrate three times every hour during delivery. During delivery, go to the STATUS screen to see the current temp basal information.

Canceling a temp basal

Use the Cancel Temp Basal function in the BASAL MENU to cancel a temporary basal. This function immediately stops the temp basal and resumes the regular programmed basal delivery.

To cancel a temp basal, do these steps:

1. Go to the BASAL MENU.
   
   Main > Basal

2. Select Cancel Temp Basal, then press ACT.

   The screen will return to the BASAL MENU. Your temp basal is cancelled and open circle has disappeared from the top of the screen. The programmed basal is now active again. Exit the menus.
Example 1:
Temp Basal for a decreased temporary basal rate

Ramon and his friends got together for an unplanned game of soccer. Before using the pump, he was taking shots to manage his diabetes. Ramon experienced frequent low blood glucose reactions sometimes during, and very often after, he played games with his friends. Now that he is using his Paradigm pump, he can use the Temporary Basal Rate feature to help prevent low blood glucose. He simply programs his pump to temporarily deliver less basal insulin during the time that he is playing, and often for several hours after play, as well.

Ramon was able to determine how to set his Temporary Basal rates by frequent blood glucose testing, both during and after activity, and recording his results. The first time he tried using the pump, his healthcare professional advised him to program his pump to deliver one-half of his usual basal rate for the amount of time that he was playing and for an hour after he was done. He made small adjustments of the temporary basal rate and the duration of time, each time he tried to use the feature. After several different attempts with similar activity for the same amount of time, (such as his soccer game that lasted two hours), he found a temporary basal rate that worked well for him.

Example 2:
Temp Basal for an increased temporary basal rate

Gail has had a cold with a cough for a couple of days. Because she is not feeling well, she tests her blood glucose more frequently. She finds that her blood glucose levels are running above target range before meals and she has needed several correction boluses to keep her blood glucose levels within her normal limits. Gail decides to use the Temporary Basal Rate to increase her basal rate during the day today. As advised by her healthcare professional, she will continue to check her blood glucose more frequently until she is feeling well.
Your turn:

Think of an activity where you might need to use a Temporary Basal Rate.
At what rate is your current basal rate running? ____________
What Temporary Basal Rate would you try using at this time? _________________
How long will you be active?_________________
What duration will you set for the Temporary Basal Rate?______________
Test your blood glucose before and during activity and several times after as well. What are your blood glucose results?

Pre-activity______________
During activity______________
1 hour after activity______________
Several hours after activity______________

What Temporary Basal Rate changes will you make for the next time you try this?
Sensor features

The optional sensor and transmitter can provide continuous glucose measurements to help you control your glucose levels better. The sensor measures the glucose levels in the fluid under your skin. The transmitter receives this measurement from the sensor and sends it wirelessly to the pump. To take advantage of your pump sensor features, call 800-646-4633, +1-818-362-5958 (outside U.S.), or visit our web site at www.medtronicdiabetes.com to purchase your sensor and transmitter.

The sensor glucose and meter blood glucose measurements are not identical. To see the accuracy of the sensor glucose measurements, see the Sensor accuracy appendix.

Entering your sensor settings

Enter your pump sensor settings in the order they appear below, as some of the settings are dependent upon other settings being made first. When you complete each setting, your pump will automatically display the screen for the next setting in the sequence. When a screen item flashes, you may change the value of the flashing item by pressing ▲ or ▼.

Turning on the sensor

The sensor must be turned on, started and initialized to report glucose measurements.

1. Go to the EDIT SETTINGS screen.
   Main > Sensor > Sensor Setup > Edit Settings
   The EDIT SETTINGS screen appears with Sensor: Off selected.
2. Press ACT. The SENSOR ON/OFF screen appears.
3. Select On, then press ACT. The EDIT SETTINGS screen appears showing the sensor is now turned on. You are now ready to set up the sensor features.
Selecting the BG units

You must select the blood glucose units (BG Units) for the system (either mmol/L or mg/dL). All BG measurements will show in the BG unit type you select.

If you have turned on your Bolus Wizard feature, BG units will not be available for sensor setup. Please go to the Setting the BG units section of the Using the Bolus Wizard feature chapter for details.

1 Make sure the EDIT SETTINGS screen is open.
   Main > Sensor > Sensor Setup > Edit Settings
2 Select BG Units, then press ACT. The BLOOD GLUCOSE UNITS screen shows mg/dL and mmol/L.
3 Select your BG units.
4 Press ACT. The EDIT SETTINGS screen shows the BG Units type you selected.
   You are now ready to set up your High Glucose limit.

High Glucose Alert

Your High Glucose alert must be turned on if you want your pump to alert when the sensor glucose measurement reaches or goes above your set High Glucose limit.

To turn on your High Glucose alert, and to set the High Glucose limit:

1 Make sure the EDIT SETTINGS screen is open.
   Main > Sensor > Sensor Setup > Edit Settings
2 Select High Glucose, then press ACT.
3 Select On, then press ACT. The SET HIGH GLUCOSE screen flashes the default High Glucose limit of 200 mg/dL (11.2 mmol/L).
4 Select your High Glucose limit between 110-400 mg/dL (2.8-22.2 mmol/L). Your High Glucose limit must be at least 10 mg/dL (0.6 mmol/L) above your Low Glucose limit.
5 Press ACT. The EDIT SETTINGS screen shows the High Glucose value you selected. You are now ready to set up your High Snooze.
Setting the High Snooze
After you receive and clear a High Glucose alert, it will repeat until the high glucose condition is resolved. The High Snooze feature allows you to set how frequently you want the High Glucose alert to repeat after you clear it the first time. For example, if your blood glucose levels usually take one to two hours to fall after a correction bolus, you may want to set the High Snooze to one or two hours to avoid unnecessary alerts.

Example
You set your High Snooze to 15 minutes. You receive an alert at 1:00 pm and immediately clear it. However, the high glucose condition that caused the alert still exists, so you will receive a second alert at 1:15 pm, 15 minutes after you cleared the first alert. If you immediately clear the alert again, then the alert will repeat at 1:30 pm and continue to repeat every 15 minutes until you resolve the condition that caused the alert. (This example also applies to the Low Snooze.)

To set up your High Snooze:

1. Make sure the EDIT SETTINGS screen is open.
2. Select High Snooze, then press ACT. The SET HIGH SNOOZE screen flashes the default High Snooze time of 1 hour (1:00).
3. Select your High Snooze time. The time must be between five minutes (0:05) and three hours (3:00).
4. Press ACT. The EDIT SETTINGS screen shows the High Snooze time set.

You are now ready to set up your Low Glucose limit.

Low Glucose Alert
Your Low Glucose alert must be turned on if you want your pump to alert when the sensor glucose measurement reaches or goes below your set Low Glucose limit.

To turn on your Low Glucose alert, and to set the Low Glucose limit:

1. Make sure the EDIT SETTINGS screen is open.
2. Select Low Glucose, then press ACT.
3. Select On, then press ACT. The SET LOW GLUCOSE screen flashes the default Low Glucose limit of 50 mg/dL (2.8 mmol/L).
Select your Low Glucose limit between 40–390 mg/dL (2.2–21.6 mmol/L). Your Low Glucose limit must be at least 10 mg/dL (0.6 mmol/L) below your High Glucose limit.

Press ACT. The EDIT SETTINGS screen shows the Low Glucose value set. You are now ready to set up your Low Snooze.

### Setting the Low Snooze

After you receive and clear a Low Glucose alert, it will repeat until the low glucose condition is resolved. The Low Snooze feature allows you to set how frequently you want the Low Glucose alert to repeat after you clear it the first time. The Low Snooze feature works similar to the High Snooze. See the Setting the High Snooze section in this chapter for an example.

1. Make sure the EDIT SETTINGS screen is open.
   
   Main > Sensor > Sensor Setup > Edit Settings

2. Select **Low Snooze**, then press **ACT**. The SET LOW SNOOZE screen flashes the default Low Snooze time of 20 minutes (0:20).

3. Select your Low Snooze time. The time must be between 5 minutes (0:05) and 1 hour (1:00).

4. Press **ACT**. The EDIT SETTINGS screen shows the Low Snooze time you selected. You are now ready to set up the Alarm Snooze.

### Setting the Alarm Snooze

After you receive and clear a METER BG NOW alert, the device will repeat the alert until you enter a new meter blood glucose measurement. The Alarm Snooze feature allows you to set how frequently you want the alert to repeat after you clear it.

1. Make sure the EDIT SETTINGS screen is open.
   
   Main > Sensor > Sensor Setup > Edit Settings

2. Select **Alarm Snooze**, then press **ACT**. The SET ALARM SNOOZE screen flashes the default Alarm Snooze time of 30 minutes (0:30).

3. Set your Alarm Snooze time between 5 minutes (0:05) and 1 hour (1:00).

4. Press **ACT**. The EDIT SETTINGS screen shows the Alarm Snooze time you selected. You are now ready to set your Cal Reminder.
Setting the Cal Reminder

The Cal Reminder feature allows you to set a reminder to calibrate your system. For example, if you set your reminder to four hours, then you will receive a METER BG BY alert (Cal Reminder) four hours before the next meter blood glucose (BG) entry is due (eight hours after your last successful sensor calibration).

To set up the Cal Reminder:

1. Make sure the EDIT SETTINGS screen is open.
   
   Main > Sensor > Sensor Setup > Edit Settings

2. Select Cal Reminder, then press ACT. The CAL REMINDER screen shows On.

3. Press ACT. The SET CAL REMINDER screen flashes the Cal Reminder default time of 1 hour (1:00).

4. Select your Cal Reminder time between 5 minutes (0:05) and 4 hours (4:00).

5. Press ACT. The EDIT SETTINGS screen shows the Cal Reminder time you selected. You are now ready to enter the ID number of your transmitter.

Entering the transmitter ID

The transmitter ID (serial number) starts with 2 and is found on the flat side of your transmitter. You must enter the transmitter ID so that the transmitter and the pump can communicate with each other.

Write the Transmitter ID of the transmitter you are using here: __________________.

1. Make sure the EDIT SETTINGS screen is open.

   Main > Sensor > Sensor Setup > Edit Settings

2. Select Transmtr ID, then press ACT. The SET TRANSMITTER ID screen appears. The screen shows seven dashes for the Transmitter ID, the first of which (on the left) is flashing.

3. Select the first number of the Transmitter ID (the number on the screen must match the first number of the Transmitter ID). The transmitter ID is located on the transmitter label, as shown.

4. Press ACT. The second dash flashes.

5. Select the next number of the Transmitter ID, then press ACT.

6. Repeat step 5 until all seven digits of the Transmitter ID have been selected.
A message shows that the Transmitter ID has been changed. After about 30 seconds, the EDIT SETTINGS screen appears. It shows the Transmitter ID you entered.

You are now ready to set up the Missed Data.

**Setting up the Missed Data feature**

The Missed Data feature allows you to determine how quickly you will receive a WEAK SIGNAL alert when there is no communication between the transmitter and the pump. For example, if you set the Missed Data value to 30 minutes, you will receive a WEAK SIGNAL alert 30 minutes after loss of communication.

**To set up the Missed Data feature:**

1. Make sure the EDIT SETTINGS screen is open.
   
   **Main > Sensor > Sensor Setup > Edit Settings**

2. Select **Missed Data**, then press **ACT**. The SET MISSED DATA screen flashes the default time of 30 minutes (0:30).
3. Select your Missed Data time between 5 minutes (0:05) and 40 minutes (0:40).
4. Press **ACT**. The EDIT SETTINGS screen shows the length of time you entered for the Missed Data option.
5. You are now ready to review your sensor glucose monitoring settings.

**Reviewing your settings**

Make sure that all the settings you have made are correct before you use the system. Use the following procedure to review your settings:

1. Open the REVIEW SETTINGs screen.
   
   **Main > Sensor > Sensor Setup > Review Settings**

2. Press $\uparrow$ to scroll through all settings to make sure that they are correct.
3. To change any settings, return to the EDIT SETTINGS menu.
   
   **Main > Sensor > Sensor Setup > Edit Settings**

4. Save your settings after you have set your preferences. This will allow you to restore the settings you have saved if you receive an alarm or error that resets your settings.
The transmitter

The Medtronic MiniLink Transmitter (MMT-7703) is a device that takes electronic signals generated by the glucose sensor and sends them by radio frequency to the pump. It has a tester (MMT-7706) and a charger (MMT-7705).

Transmitter charger

The transmitter contains a non-replaceable, rechargeable battery that you can recharge as needed with the charger. The charger has a green light that shows the charging status and a red light that communicates any problems during charging. If you see a red light, see the **Understanding your transmitter, tester, and charger** section in the **Troubleshooting and alarms chapter**. The charger needs a AAA or LR-03 battery to operate. A new AAA battery contains enough power to recharge the transmitter more than 40 times.

Charging the transmitter

Before using the transmitter for the first time, you must fully charge the transmitter battery, which may take up to eight hours. It is recommended to recharge the transmitter after each sensor use. If you choose to recharge the transmitter after each sensor use, the charging time will be less than 20 minutes. A fully charged transmitter battery will work more than 14 days without recharging. After 14 days of use, the transmitter will fully recharge in less than two hours.

1 If a green light on the transmitter is lit or flashing, do not connect it to the charger. The transmitter will not charge with its green light on. Wait for the green light to turn off, then connect the transmitter to the charger.
2 Connect the transmitter to the charger by lining it up, flat side down, with the charger. Push the two components together fully. Always allow at least one minute before disconnecting the transmitter from the charger or the transmitter may not work properly. If you disconnect the transmitter before one minute, reconnect it to the charger for at least one minute.

3 Within 10 seconds after the transmitter is connected, a green light on the charger will flash for one to two seconds as the charger powers on. For the rest of the charging time, the charger’s green light will flash in a continuing pattern of four flashes, pause, four flashes, pause.

4 When charging is complete, the green light on the charger will stay on, without flashing, for 15 to 20 seconds and then turn off.

5 After the green charger light turns off, disconnect the transmitter from the charger. The green light on the transmitter will flash for approximately five seconds and then turn off.

6 If the green light on the transmitter does not flash, reconnect it to the charger for at least one minute.

7 After removing the transmitter from the charger, wait at least one minute before connecting it to a sensor or tester.
Starting the sensor

To start the sensor working, you must complete the following steps in order:

- Insert a battery into the transmitter’s charger.
- Charge the transmitter battery.
- Set up the sensor features.
- Insert the sensor and wait five minutes.
- Connect the transmitter to the sensor.
- Start the sensor and wait two hours.
- Enter your first meter BG.

Inserting the sensor

Before inserting the sensor, you must fully charge and set up the transmitter. Also, if the sensor has been refrigerated, remove the sensor package from refrigeration. To avoid condensation, make sure that you allow the sensor package to reach room temperature before opening.

The sensor is inserted through the skin with an insertion device called the Ser-serter® and placed in the fatty layer under the skin. The sensor produces a signal that reflects the amount of glucose in the interstitial fluid at the insertion site. This signal is sent to the transmitter, which is then sent to the pump. The pump translates the signal and displays a sensor glucose reading on your pump screen.

WARNING: The sensor may create special needs regarding your medical conditions or medications. Please discuss these conditions and medications with your doctor before using the sensor.

Bleeding, swelling, irritation and/or infections at the insertion site are possible risks associated with inserting the sensor and may result from improper insertion and maintenance of insertion site.

Choose a site with an adequate fatty layer for sensor insertion. Be sure to rotate the sensor sites so that they do not become overused. Shown here are the best body areas (shaded) for sensor insertion. The clinical trials of sensor accuracy have been based on sensors inserted in the abdominal area. Sensor performance may differ when other insertion sites are used.

CAUTION: Never insert the sensor within 2 inches (5.0 cm) from the infusion set insertion site or within 3 inches (7.5 cm) from the manual injection site.
Areas to avoid:

- Frequently used injection or pump/sensor sites
- 2-inch (5.0 cm) area around navel
- Site where clothing will rub or constrict
- Scarred or hardened tissue
- Areas subjected to a lot of movement

Clean site with alcohol, making sure site is dry before inserting the sensor. Do not use skin-preparation solutions prior to insertion. However, I.V. Prep may be used after insertion and before applying a sterile dressing. Lift back of tape slightly to apply I.V. Prep.

Always refer to the instructions that shipped with your glucose sensor.

1. Wash your hands.
2. Clean the sensor site with alcohol. Let it air dry.
3. Remove the sensor from the package by holding the base or tape. Do not hold the sensor by the introducer needle handle.
4. Place the sensor in the Sen-serter until it fits snugly.
5. Holding the white tape as shown, remove the clear tape using a counterclockwise motion.
6. Place your fingers on the back of the white tape and push the carrier down until it clicks into place.

7. Turn the white button to lock the Sen-serter. Remove the needle guard from the introducer needle.
8. Rest the Sen-serter legs flat on your skin so the Sen-serter is at a 45-degree angle or greater to the insertion site. Bleeding can occur if you insert the sensor at an angle less than 45 degrees. Place two fingers of your other hand on the Sen-serter legs to maintain the correct angle.
9. Turn the white button to unlock the Sen-serter. Press the white button to insert the sensor.
10. Make sure the sensor is inserted. If the sensor is not fully inserted, manually push it into place. The sensor should lay flat on your skin.
11 While holding the sensor in place, gently slide the Sen-serter away from the sensor. Do not twist, bend or lift the Sen-serter while removing it from the sensor.
12 While still holding the sensor in place, remove the white paper from the adhesive pad. Press the adhesive against your skin.
13 Hold the sensor with two fingers on the base, and gently remove the introducer needle. Do NOT rotate the introducer needle when removing. Dispose of the needle in sharps container.

14 Wait five minutes after insertion before connecting the transmitter to the sensor to make sure the sensor is ready to communicate. Make sure that the site is not bleeding before connection. If bleeding occurs, apply pressure using a sterile gauze or clean cloth for three minutes.
   a. When bleeding stops, attach the transmitter to the sensor.
   
   **CAUTION: If bleeding does NOT stop, do NOT connect the transmitter to the sensor.**
   
   b. If bleeding does not stop, do the following:
      i Remove the sensor and discard.
      ii Reapply pressure using a sterile gauze or a clean cloth until the bleeding stops.
      iii Insert a new sensor in a different location.
Connecting the transmitter to the sensor

Before connecting the transmitter to the sensor, you must have the transmitter fully charged and set up (see Charging the transmitter and Entering the transmitter ID sections in this chapter). You must also have the features set up and the sensor inserted (see the instructions in this chapter and those provided with your sensor). Allow at least one minute after disconnecting the transmitter from the charger before you can connect it to the sensor.

1. After the sensor is inserted, wait five minutes before connecting the transmitter. Check for bleeding. Make sure that any bleeding has stopped, then connect the transmitter to the sensor.
2. Touch the inserted sensor at back of assembly to prevent movement.

3. Hold the transmitter as shown to line up the two notches on both sides with the flexible side arms of the sensor. The transmitter's flat side with the label should face the skin.
4. Slide the transmitter onto the sensor and push it in firmly until the flexible side arms of the sensor click into the notches on both sides of the transmitter. In the next 20 seconds the transmitter light will flash green for about 10 seconds with a proper connection.
5. If the transmitter light does not flash, disconnect it from the sensor, wait for one minute and then reconnect. If the transmitter light still does not flash, charge the transmitter.
6. After the transmitter light flashes green, use your pump to start communicating with the sensor and to start the sensor initialization. See the next section.
Preparing the sensor for communication

You are now ready to use your pump to start communicating with the sensor and start sensor initialization. The pump will start a timer and notify you when the sensor is ready to use.

Use your pump to follow the steps below:

1. Go to the SENSOR START MENU.
   - Main > Sensor > Sensor Start
2. Select New Sensor. Press ACT.
3. Connect the transmitter to your sensor now if you have not already done so. If the screen times out, do not disconnect the sensor. Start from step 1 again.
4. After your sensor is connected, press ACT. The SENSOR READY 2 HRS screen appears.
5. The sensor will enter a two hour initialization period. Press any button to continue. After two hours your pump will alert you (METER BG NOW) to enter a meter BG to calibrate your sensor.

Calibrating the sensor

Two hours after you use your pump to start the sensor, your pump will alert you to enter a meter BG (METER BG NOW). This meter BG entry will be the first calibration for your sensor. You have to wait 10-15 minutes after calibration to see the first sensor glucose reading on the pump screen. Six hours after the first calibration, the pump will alert you to enter the second calibration.

After the second calibration, you must calibrate your sensor every 12 hours. If you fail to enter a meter BG reading after 12 hours, your pump displays the METER BG NOW alert. Your pump will then stop calculating glucose values. However, about 20 minutes after you have entered a meter BG, your pump will continue calculating glucose values.

Follow these guidelines for best calibration results:

- Calibrate three to four times spread out throughout the day.
- Avoid calibrating your sensor during times of rapid glucose change such as after eating or exercise.
- Enter meter BG reading into the pump immediately after testing your BG. Do not wait to enter it later.
- Always use clean dry fingers when you check your blood glucose.
- Only use fingertips to obtain blood samples for calibration.

After the transmitter successfully transmits signals to the pump, you may choose to put an occlusive dressing over the transmitter and the sensor.
Entering meter BG

Sensor calibration will be successful only if the BG entry is in the range of 40-400 mg/dL (or 2.2 to 22 mmol/L). You should calibrate three to four times spread throughout the day for optimal results.

1. Use one of these ways for all the calibrations throughout the sensor’s life, including the first calibration after the initialization.
   a. To enter a meter BG value manually, follow this path:
      
      **Main > Sensor > Enter Meter BG**
   b. If at the time of sensor calibration you also need to perform a bolus using the Bolus Wizard, you can use the meter BG for both calibrating the system and bolusing. To enter a meter BG value manually in the Bolus Wizard, press the button on your pump, or use the MAIN MENU to go to the ENTER BG screen:
      
      **Main > Bolus > Use Bolus Wizard**
   c. To enter a BG value automatically through the linked meter, test your BG with a fingerstick. The value will be automatically sent from the meter to your pump. Make sure that your pump and the meter are properly programmed for communication. See the *Meter option* section in the *Using the Bolus Wizard feature* chapter for more information.

2. If you are manually entering your meter BG, use the up and down arrow buttons on your pump to do so. Press ACT. For the Bolus Wizard option above, select Yes when the following screen displays: BG TO UPDATE SENSOR
Using your sensor

Status screens

Your STATUS screens tell you what is going on in your pump. In the SENSOR STATUS screen you can check the status of sensor information including when your next calibration will be needed, your sensor’s age, and the state of your transmitter battery.

To get to your status screens:

1. From the HOME screen, press the ESC button twice. This takes you to your pump status screen.

2. To see the Sensor Status screen, press ESC one more time. This screen will only be available if the Sensor feature has been turned On.

Reading the sensor glucose graphs

Your pump shows an updated, real-time glucose measurement. This measurement is generated by data sent from the sensor to the transmitter, and then to the pump every five minutes. The pump converts these measurements to glucose graphs that include the following information:

- The most recent sensor glucose measurement or the reason that one is not displayed.
- The historical sensor glucose measurements or the reason that one is not displayed for the last 3 or 24 hours
- Arrows that show the relative rate at which the most recent sensor glucose levels have risen or fallen.
The following conditions can prevent a real-time sensor glucose measurement from being taken:

- A Lost Sensor alert.
- A Sensor Error alert.
- A new sensor that you just inserted is being initialized.
- A Cal Error alert.
- More than 12 hours has passed since the last system calibration.
- Find Lost Sensor (15 minutes).
- Weak signal alert.
- Reconnect old sensor (two hours).

Opening and viewing the graphs

The following table describes how to use the graphs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If you want to:</th>
<th>Do the following:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Open the graphs</td>
<td>From the HOME screen, press ESC. The 3-hour graph shows the details for your most recent sensor glucose (SG) measurement. Press ESC again to open the 24-hour graph.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| View information in a graph | If there is no SG measurement at the time you select, the reason for the missing measurement will be shown on the right side of the graph (for example, LOST SENSOR).  
  - When you open the graphs, the cursor (flashing vertical line) is always on the right edge of the graph and the graph shows the most recent SG measurement.  
  - Press 🔃 to move the cursor left to see an earlier SG measurement.  
  - Press ⏳ to move the cursor right to return to more recent SG measurements. |
The graphs

All graphs show High and Low Glucose lines, a real-time SG measurement line, a data section, and the cursor (flashing vertical line).

When you open any graph, the cursor flashes on the right edge of the graph. The data section shows the most recent SG measurement or the reason why no measurement shows, and the time in the data section matches the time at the top of the screen.

Indicates that your glucose has risen above 310 mg/dL (17.2 mmol/L).

Sensor glucose data points.

High Glucose Limit Line at 191 mg/dL (10.6 mmol/L)

Low Glucose Limit Line at 58 mg/dL (3.2 mmol/L)

Each time you bolus, a marker will appear on your graph.

Cursor (flashing line) indicates selected time, and the sensor glucose measurement (or alert) for that time. There are three marks on the cursor at 100, 200, and 300 mg/dL (or 5, 10, and 15 if mmol/L is selected).

Data section shows the selected time, the type of graphs (or “History” if you have scrolled to the left on the graphs), and the sensor glucose measurement (or alert).

When you move the cursor left to select an earlier SG measurement, the data section of the graph turns black, the word History appears here, and the time in the data section changes to show the time when the SG measurement was taken or the reason why no SG measurement shows for that time.
NOTE: There are many reasons your graphs may not show an SG measurement, but your system does not alert for every one. Therefore, your system’s alarm/alert history may not match the number of times your graphs do not show an SG measurement.

Examples of real-time sensor glucose graphs

The following pages show examples of the different graph types.

3-hour graph

Each part of the graph between the vertical dashed lines represents one hour. In this example, the selected SG measurement was taken at 3:16 P.M., and the measurement at that time was 281.
24-hour graph

Each part of the graph between the vertical dashed lines represents 12 hours. The shaded area helps you more easily see the sensor glucose measurements for the previous night. In this example, the selected SG measurement was taken at 11:50 A.M. and the measurement at that time was 211.

How to check for rapid changes in sensor glucose

If your sensor glucose (SG) rises or falls faster than a certain rate, rapid change arrows automatically appear in the graphs next to the SG measurement, as shown in the following section.

The rapid change arrows

These examples show how the Rapid Change arrows tell you when your SG rises or falls faster than a certain per-minute rate. The arrow direction shows if your SG measurements are rising or falling. The number of arrows (one or two) shows how rapidly your SG is changing.
The arrow direction shows if your SG measurements are rising or falling. The number of arrows (one or two) shows how rapidly your SG is changing.

- One up arrow \( \uparrow \) shows that your SG has been rising at a rate of 1 to 2 mg/dL (0.05 to 0.11 mmol/L) per minute.

- One down arrow \( \downarrow \) shows that your SG has been falling at a rate of 1 to 2 mg/dL (0.05 to 0.11 mmol/L) per minute.

- Two up arrows \( \uparrow \uparrow \) show that your SG has been rising at a rate of 2.0 mg/dL (0.11 mmol/L) or more per minute.

- Two down arrows \( \downarrow \downarrow \) show that your SG has been falling at a rate of 2.0 mg/dL (0.11 mmol/L) or more per minute.
Calibration history

The SENSOR UPDATE HISTORY screen lists the successful sensor calibration BG values that were entered into the pump more than 15 minutes ago.

To view your Sensor Update History:

1. Go to the SENSOR UPDATE HISTORY screen.
   
   Main > Sensor > Sensor Update Hist.

2. The SENSOR UPDATE HISTORY screen appears. It shows up to 28 calibration values.

Sensor alarm history

The SENSOR ALARM HISTORY screen lists all of the sensor alerts that have occurred, displaying up to 36 alerts.

To view your Sensor Alarm History:

1. Go to the SENSOR ALARM HISTORY screen.
   
   Main > Sensor > Sensor Alarm History

2. The SENSOR ALARM HISTORY screen appears. The most recent alert is highlighted. Select the alert you want to get more information on, then press ACT.

3. A new screen will appear with the alert details.
Disconnecting the transmitter and removing the sensor

Disconnecting the sensor from the transmitter

If you are not going to replace the sensor, turn the Sensor features Off to avoid getting a LOST SENSOR alert.

1

Hold the transmitter as shown, and pinch the flexible side arms of the sensor between your thumb and forefinger.

2 Gently pull the transmitter away from the sensor assembly. If you need to connect the transmitter to the tester, wait one minute after disconnecting the transmitter from the sensor.

Removing the sensor

Gently pull the sensor from your body to remove it. Place it in a sharps container.

Storage

If you do not plan to use your transmitter in the next 30 days, connect it to the charger for storage.
Using your system in water

WARNING: Do not use your pump in water or wear it during water activities. The pump is not watertight and it may become damaged if it is used in water.

You should shower, bathe and swim with the transmitter and the sensor by following the guidelines below:

1. Disconnect the infusion set from the pump and remove the pump. The pump is not water-tight.
2. After the transmitter and sensor are connected, they form a water-tight seal to a depth of 8 feet (2.4 meters) for up to 30 minutes. You can shower and swim without removing them. Avoid taking hot baths as this may significantly reduce the sensor’s life.
3. Once out of the water, put the pump back on and reconnect the infusion set.
4. Check your infusion set tape and the sensor tape to make sure that they are not damaged.
Using your sensor
Utilities

Alarm review
You can review alarms and their details in the ALARM HISTORY screen. This screen shows up to 36 past alarms, errors, or LOW RESERVOIR and LOW BATTERY alerts.

1. Go to the ALARM HISTORY screen.
   Main > Utilities > Alarm > Alarm History
2. Scroll through your past alarms.
3. In the ALARM HISTORY screen, select the alarm you want to review and press ACT. The details for that alarm will appear on the screen.
4. Press ESC to return to the ALARM HISTORY screen. Select another alarm to review, or exit the menus if you are done.

Setting your alert type
You can select the type of alert your pump uses (for alarms, special conditions and programming). You can select a vibrate (silent) alert, or an audible beep alert. There are three beep types: long, medium and short tones. The factory setting for this feature is beep-medium.

The vibrate alert type is disabled if you use the block feature, and vibrate must be set again once block is turned off. Vibrate uses more battery power than the beep alert type and may shorten battery life. If your alert type is set to vibrate and you get a LOW BATTERY alert, your pump will use the beep alert type instead to conserve battery power.

1. Go to the ALERT TYPE screen.
   Main > Utilities > Alarm > Alert Type
2. Select your alert type and press ACT. That alert type is now active. Exit the menus.
Auto-off

The factory setting for this feature is Off. This is a safety feature that stops insulin delivery after a defined time period (from 1 to 24 hours). If the pump detects that no buttons have been pressed for the selected amount of time in Auto-off, insulin delivery will stop and an alarm will sound. You may choose to program this feature into your pump based on the number of hours that you usually sleep at night. Discuss what uses and settings are best for you with your healthcare professional.

1. Go to the AUTO OFF DURATION screen.
   - Main > Utilities > Alarm > Auto Off
2. Set the number of hours you want to set and press ACT.
   - If you do not want to use the Auto Off feature, make sure the hour is set to zero (0).
3. The screen will return to the ALARM MENU. The Auto Off feature is now set. Exit the menus.

LOW RESV WARNING (Low reservoir warning)

Allows you to program the pump to sound an alert before your reservoir is empty. You can select one of these warning types:

- a specified number of units that remain in the reservoir
- a specified maximum amount of time that remains before the reservoir will be empty

The factory setting for this feature is 20 insulin units.

If you use Time as the low reservoir warning type and you deliver large boluses, the actual time remaining could be less than the warning time. The warning time is based on the basal insulin delivery rate. The Time low reservoir warning type is intended to let you know if you will have enough insulin while you are sleeping.

1. Go to the RESV WARNING TYPE screen.
   - Main > Utilities > Alarm > Low Resv Warning
2. Select Insulin Units or Time and press ACT.

**WARNING:** When the pump detects a low reservoir condition during a bolus or prime delivery, the LOW RESERVOIR alert displays after the delivery is finished. Make sure to check the volume of your reservoir to ensure enough insulin is available.
a. For Insulin units:
In the WARNING UNITS screen enter the number of units you want remaining for the first warning, then press ACT.
The pump displays a LOW RESERVOIR alert first when the specified units remain, then again when half that remaining amount is used.

b. For Time:
In the WARNING TIME screen enter the amount of remaining time you want the first warning, then press ACT.
The pump displays a LOW RESERVOIR alert first when the specified time remains, then again one hour before empty.

Review daily insulin totals
The DAILY TOTALS screen provides a day-by-day history of the total amount of insulin that delivered for the past 31 days. This screen includes all bolus and basal amounts delivered midnight-to-midnight for each of the past 31 days. The Today line in the DAILY TOTALS screen shows the amount of insulin you delivered so far that day.

The insulin used to prime your pump is not included in the DAILY TOTALS screen. This amount is counted separately and shown in the PRIME HISTORY screen.

Question: Why should I review my daily totals?
Answer: Comparing your daily insulin deliveries to your blood glucose records helps you and your healthcare professional identify your optimal daily insulin rate(s).

Question: What is included in the daily totals?
Answer: Daily totals include all basal and bolus insulin deliveries and meter blood glucose information for that day.
Pump data management

The pump data management feature allows you and your healthcare professional to view and manage your basal and bolus insulin delivery, food intake, and BG data with averages. You can view the details of each day individually or you can average the data over a specified number of days (up to 31 days).

- **Daily totals** – The system automatically tracks certain types of information for you on a day-to-day basis. The daily totals are the totals for a single day.
- **Averages** – The system automatically calculates averages of certain types of information for you. There are two basic types of averages:
  - An average over a number of days (you select the number of days)
  - An average for a single day

The insulin delivery, food intake, and meter blood glucose information includes daily totals and averages, as described in the following sections.

Meter blood glucose information

The meter blood glucose information is calculated by using all of the automatic and manual meter blood glucose measurements that were received by the pump for the day, or number of days. This includes measurements that were manually entered into the pump during that time.

To view data for a single day:

1. Go to the DAILY TOTALS screen.
   - Main > Utilities > Daily Totals
   - Select a date and press ACT.
2. The BG AVG (Blood Glucose Average) screen displays. This screen shows:
   - your average blood glucose for the day
   - your high and low blood glucose levels for the day
   - total number of blood glucose values you entered into the pump for the day
   - Press to view more information.
3. The SEN AVG (Sensor Average) screen displays. This screen shows:
   - your average of all sensor glucose measurements received during the day
   - your lowest and highest sensor glucose measurement received during the day
   - the number of sensor calibrations for the day
Press \( \downarrow \) to view more information.

4 The INSULIN screen displays. This screen shows:
- total insulin delivered for the day
- total Basal and Bolus insulin delivered for the day
- total percentage of each (Basal and Bolus) delivered for the day
- total carbohydrates entered into the pump for the day (entered using the Bolus Wizard feature)
Press \( \downarrow \) to view more information.

5 The BOLUS screen displays. This screen shows:
- total bolus insulin delivered for the day
- total food bolus insulin, and total percentage of food bolus insulin delivered for the day
- total corr (correction) bolus insulin, and total percentage of corr bolus insulin delivered for the day
- total man (manual) bolus insulin, and total percentage of manual boluses delivered for the day
Press \( \downarrow \) to view more information.

6 The NUM BOLUS screen displays. This screen shows:
- total number of boluses delivered for the day
- total number of food only and correction only boluses delivered for the day
- total number of food plus correction boluses delivered for the day
- total number of manual boluses delivered for the day
To get back to the HOME screen, press \( \downarrow \) four times.

The following procedure shows you how to view insulin delivery, food intake and meter blood glucose data for a selected number of days.

**To view data over a number of days:**

1 Go to the DAILY TOTALS screen.
   
   *Main > Utilities > Daily Totals*
   
   The DAILY TOTALS screen shows Daily Average selected.
   Press ACT.

2 The DAYS TO AVERAGE screen displays. Select the number of days you want to average by pressing the \( \wedge \) and the \( \downarrow \). Press ACT.
3 The AVG BG screen displays. This screen shows:
• the average of all blood glucose values entered into the pump for the number of previous days you selected
• the average high and low blood glucose values for the number of previous days you selected
• the average number of blood glucose values entered into the pump per day for the number of previous days you selected
Press \( \text{\textsuperscript{\textbullet}} \) to view more information.

4 The SEN AVG screen displays. This screen shows:
• the average of all sensor glucose measurements for the number of previous days you selected
• the lowest and highest sensor glucose measurements for the number of previous days you selected
• the number of sensor calibrations for the number of previous days you selected
Press \( \text{\textsuperscript{\textbullet}} \) to view more information.

5 The AVG INSULIN (average insulin) screen displays. This screen shows:
• the average total insulin delivered per day for the number of previous days you selected
• the average total basal and bolus insulin, and total percentage of basal and bolus insulin delivered per day for the number of previous days you selected
• the average total carbs entered into the pump per day (entered using the Bolus Wizard feature) for the number of previous days you selected
Press \( \text{\textsuperscript{\textbullet}} \) to view more information.

6 The AVG BOLUS screen displays. This screen shows:
• the average total bolus insulin delivered per day for the number of previous days you selected
• the average total food bolus insulin, and the total average percentage of bolus insulin delivered per day for the number of previous days you selected
• the average total correction bolus insulin, and the total average percentage of bolus insulin delivered per day for the number of previous days you selected
• the average total manual bolus insulin, and the total average percentage of bolus insulin delivered per day for the number of previous days you selected
Press \( \text{\textsuperscript{\textbullet}} \) to view more information.

7 The NUM BOLUS screen displays. This screen shows:
• the average total number of boluses delivered per day for the number of previous days you selected
• the average total number of food only boluses delivered per day for the number of previous days you selected
• the average total number of correction only boluses delivered per day for the number of previous
days you selected
• the average total number of food plus correction boluses delivered per day for the number of
previous days you selected
• the average total number of manual boluses delivered per day for the number of previous days you
selected

To get back to the HOME screen, press four times.

Personal reminders

Alarm clock

The alarm clock is a feature that allows you to set a maximum of eight daily reminders for various events. The factory setting for this feature is off. The alarm clock can be useful to remind you when to check your blood glucose, eat, bolus, etc. When the alarm clock goes off, the ALARM CLOCK screen appears. Press ESC, then ACT to clear the reminder.

1 Go to the ALARM OPTION screen.

   Main > Utilities > Alarm Clock

2 Select On/Set. Press ACT.

3 Select Add Alarm. Press ACT.

4 Enter the hour (flashing). Press ACT.

5 Enter the minutes (flashing). Press ACT.

6 Repeat steps 3 through 5 to program additional alarm times. Exit the menus when you are done.

Remote control option

The factory setting for this feature is off. You may want to explore the remote option after you have become completely familiar with the basic functions of your pump. It is important that you consult with your healthcare professional before using this feature. Remote controls can be purchased from Medtronic Diabetes.

Refer to the remote control user guide for operating instructions.

NOTE: The use of RF (radio frequency) devices with the pump reduces battery life.
To use the remote control, these pump settings must be programmed:

- Remote Options = On
- Remote control ID code entered in pump (code is on back of remote)
- Easy Bolus = On

**Turn on remote control option**

**WARNING:** If there is a LOW BATTERY condition, the pump will not receive signals from the remote. To ensure the pump communicates with the remote control, make sure the pump does not have a low battery. (Replacing the low battery with a new battery will restore remote control function.)

1. Go to the REMOTE OPTION screen.
   
   Main > Utilities > Remote Options

2. Select On, then press ACT.

3. The REMOTE ID MENU screen appears. Add, delete or review your remote ID as described in the next section. Exit the menus if you are done.

**Add, delete, review remote control IDs**

Each remote control has its own unique ID. Up to three different remote control IDs can be programmed in your pump. You must turn on the remote option to add, delete or review the remote control IDs programmed in your pump.

1. **Adding a remote ID**
   
   a. Select Add ID from the REMOTE ID MENU screen, then press ACT.
   
   b. Enter each of the six ID numbers found on the back of the remote control. Press ACT after each entry. After you set the last number of the ID, the screen will return to the REMOTE ID MENU.

2. **Deleting a remote ID**
   
   a. Select Delete ID from the REMOTE ID MENU screen, then press ACT.
   
   b. Select the remote ID that you want to delete, then press ACT. The selected ID is now deleted.

3. **Reviewing remote IDs**
   
   a. Select Review ID from the REMOTE ID MENU screen, then press ACT.
   
   b. The programmed IDs will show in the REVIEW REMOTE ID screen.

4. Exit the menus when you are done.
Block feature

Block restricts access to pump programming. The factory setting for this feature is off. Block is an important safety feature if the pump user requires someone else to maintain complete control of pump operation. When block is on, the remote control is used to deliver a bolus and suspend/resume the pump. Direct pump programming is limited to suspend, block, and selftest. You can, however, still view status-type screens such as STATUS, BOLUS HISTORY, BASAL REVIEW, and DAILY TOTALS. Discuss what uses and settings are best for you with your healthcare professional. (You can order the remote control from Medtronic Diabetes.)

Turning block on

**NOTE:** The vibrate alert-type is disabled when block is on.

1. Go to the BLOCK OPTION screen.
   
   **Main > Utilities > Block**

2. Select On, then press ACT. The HOME screen will appear with an open circle. The Block option is now on and the pump is in Special mode. Exit the menus.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example 1: Block</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nicholas is a very active toddler who wears a Paradigm pump. His parents don't want to worry that he will play with the pump and accidentally change his programmed settings. They simply activated the Block feature, and now, except for the Suspend and Self-Test, no other features are active when using the pump buttons. When Nicholas needs a bolus, his parents and caregivers simply program it with the Remote Control.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example 2: Block</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oscar is an elderly man with diabetes who needs assistance with all of his daily living activities. He needs his caregiver or family member to help him with his pump as well. To be sure that Oscar does not change any pump settings, his family programmed his Paradigm pump with the Block feature turned on. They use the Remote Control to give him his boluses when he needs them.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Lock keypad feature

Lock keypad prevents accidental pump keypad presses. You can only press the \( \text{STATUS} \) to view the STATUS screen, and the \( \text{ backlight} \) button to turn on the backlight. The remote control can be used to give a bolus or put the pump into Suspend.

A locked keypad is automatically unlocked during the following:

- Battery insertion
- Alarms
- Alerts

Locking the keypad

1. Go to the UTILITIES MENU.
2. Select Lock Keypad, then press ACT.
3. Press ACT again to lock the keypad. The KEYPAD LOCKED screen appears with instructions on how to unlock the keypad.

Unlocking the keypad

Press the \( \text{ STATUS} \) button and the \( \text{ backlight} \) button at the same time. Keypad Unlocked screen appears.

Selftest

Selftest is a safety utility that allows you to check if your pump is operating properly. This self-diagnostic feature can be used for maintenance or to check your pump if it operates unusually. During selftest, your pump will automatically run internal tests, including a check for proper operation of the beep and vibrate modes. The selftest is additional to the routine tests that run independently while the pump operates.

Contact your local help line or representative if any of the tests do not occur as described here.

**NOTE:** If the pump detects a condition such as low battery, the selftest will not finish. A message will appear to show the condition that caused the test to stop.

1. Go to the UTILITIES MENU.
   Main > Utilities > Selftest
2 Select **Selftest**, then press **ACT**.

3 Periodically, you will hear beeps as different mechanisms in the pump are being tested. As part of the selftest, the pump will do these tests:
   a. **Screen Test:**
      The screen will appear all black.
   b. **Selftest:**
      The pump will count down from 10.
   c. **Tone Test:**
      You should hear beeps.
   d. **Vibrate Test:**
      You will feel vibrations.

4 After the selftest is finished, **TEST COMPLETE** screen appears. The screen will return to the **UTILITIES MENU**, then to the **HOME** screen.

### User settings

The user settings function allows you to save, restore, and clear all pump settings. You can also view a listing of the dates and times of all recent user settings operations you have done. The **Save Settings** feature lets you keep a set of pump settings that you can restore to your pump if it is cleared or you need to go back to these settings for any reason.

When you clear your pump, the pump settings are restored to the factory defaults, and you must either use **Restore Settings**, if you have saved a set of pump settings, or reprogram all your settings before you can use your pump again. The pump does not clear the internal pump memory.

**WARNING:** Do not clear your pump settings while it is connected to your body.

**CAUTION:** Do not clear your pump settings unless directed by your healthcare professional or a Medtronic Diabetes representative. If you clear your pump settings, it will be necessary to reprogram all your personal pump settings as directed by your healthcare professional. Additionally, you will have to rewind your pump.

### Saving the settings

**Do these steps to save your current pump settings:**

1 Go to the **UTILITIES MENU** screen and select **User Settings**.
Main > Utilities > User Settings

2 Hold down 📀 and press ACT.

3 The USER SETTINGS screen is displayed with Save Settings highlighted. Press ACT.

4 If this is the first time you have saved pump settings, go to step 5. If you have previously saved pump settings, a message displays, indicating the date of your last pump settings save. Read the instructions on the screen, then press ACT to save your current settings. You can press ESC if you want to cancel the save.

5 The SETTINGS SAVED message displays to confirm that your current pump settings have been saved. Exit the menus.

Restoring the settings

Do these steps to restore the most recent pump settings you have saved to your pump.

1 Go to the UTILITIES MENU screen and select User Settings.

Main > Utilities > User Settings

2 Hold down 📀 and press ACT.

3 The USER SETTINGS screen is displayed. Select Restore Settings, then press ACT.

4 A message displays, giving you the option of restoring the pump settings that were saved on the given date and erasing the ones currently on your pump. Read the instructions on the screen then press ACT to restore the settings. You can press ESC if you want to cancel the restore.

5 The SETTINGS RESTORED message displays to confirm that your current pump settings have been replaced with the pump settings you had saved on the given date. Exit the menus and check your pump settings to verify the restore.
Clearing the settings

Take the following steps only if you want to clear your pump to factory default settings.

**WARNING:** Do not clear your pump settings while it is connected to your body.

**CAUTION:** Do not clear your pump settings unless directed by your healthcare professional or a Medtronic Diabetes representative. If you clear your pump settings, it will be necessary to reprogram all your personal pump settings as directed by your healthcare professional. Additionally, you will have to rewind your pump.

1. Go to the UTILITIES MENU screen and select User Settings.
   
   Main > Utilities > User Settings

2. Hold down and press ACT.

3. The USER SETTINGS screen is displayed. Select Clear Settings, then press ACT.

4. A CONFIRM message displays, giving you the option of clearing your pump settings or not. Select YES and press ACT to clear the settings. You can press ESC if you want to cancel.

5. You will see a RESET screen, and then the pump will go through various screens while it restarts. After the pump clears all of your settings, the screen will go to the TIME/DATE SETUP screen.

6. Reset the time and date as described in Setting the time and date section in the Basic programming chapter.

7. After you set the time and date, you must rewind your pump. Refer to the Rewinding your pump section in the Starting on insulin chapter for instructions. Remember, all your settings have been cleared and you must either restore or reprogram all your settings.

**History**

If you want to view a listing of the dates and times of all recent User Settings operations you have done on your pump, such as saves and restores, take the following steps:

1. Go to the UTILITIES MENU screen and select User Settings.
   
   Main > Utilities > User Settings

2. Hold down and press ACT.

3. The USER SETTINGS screen is displayed. Select History, then press ACT.
4 The SETTINGS HISTORY screen displays, giving you a list of all the dates and times of your most recent User Setting operations. Scroll down to view the entire history. When you are done looking at the history, press **ESC** to exit the menu.
Therapy software

Medtronic provides software to optimize your pump use. Contact your local representative for more information.

**CareLink™ Personal Software**

Your pump provides real-time glucose values so that you can track glucose concentration patterns and possibly identify episodes of low and high blood glucose. It also stores glucose data so that it can be analyzed to track patterns or downloaded to CareLink Personal for analysis of historical glucose values.

CareLink Personal is a web-based system designed to help you manage your diabetes. It has many key features:

- It copies (uploads) data from your devices: insulin pump and supported blood glucose meters.
- Device data is stored on a networked database.
- There is an online logbook where you can record self-reported information, such as how many carbohydrates you consumed.
- Uploaded data and other information stored on the system can be viewed through several different types of treatment reports.
- Access to data and personal information on this system is secure.

**Reports**

Reports show you data gathered from your device(s), and from what you directly entered into the system. Examples of the report data you can get include:

- Pump operation, such as alarm settings and maximum allowed bolus amount.
- Insulin delivery rates, types and times.
- Blood glucose reading levels and times.
- Bolus Wizard or online logbook entry data.

Reports are displayed in PDF format. They can be viewed online, saved, or printed.
You can share your reports with your healthcare professional. These reports can help you and your healthcare professional to discover trends and other information. This can lead to improved therapy management for greater control.

**Logbook**

The logbook allows you to enter the following self-reported information:

- Carbohydrates consumed
- Exercise activity
- Urine ketone results
- HbA1c results
- Infusion set changes

The data from your logbook is used in the reports you create. You can see how, for example, your carbohydrate intake compares to blood glucose levels for the same day or time. You can also use it as an online diary of your diabetes management.
Insulin pump therapy follow-up

We hope that you are now comfortable using the pump and your blood glucose values have improved through insulin pump therapy. Diabetes management requires much more than blood glucose control. You need to take care of your complete physical and mental health. This includes seeking treatment for any condition both directly related to and not related to diabetes. The following recommendations apply to general diabetes as well as insulin pump therapy follow-up. Remember, your healthcare professional is your best resource for successful diabetes management.

**Recommended follow-up**

**Everyday**

- Check blood glucose four to six times a day and always before bed.
- Test before driving and have a fast-acting carbohydrate with you when you drive.
- If your blood glucose is above 250 mg/dL (13.9 mmol/L) twice in a row, take an injection and change the infusion set

**Every month**

- Review DKA prevention guidelines.
- Check 03:00 blood glucose at least once during the month.
- Check two-hour post-meal blood glucose for all meals on a given day

**Every 3 months**

- Visit your healthcare professional, even if you feel well and your blood glucose values are within target range.
- Review your blood glucose log and insulin pump settings with your healthcare professional.
- Make sure you have an HbA1c test done.
Laboratory tests

- Test for HbA1c four or more times a year
- Test for cholesterol, HDL, LDL, triglyceride yearly
- Test for microalbuminuria yearly

Every visit

- Blood pressure check
- Foot exam
- Review goals for blood glucose, meal plan and exercise

Annually

- Dilated eye exam by a qualified ophthalmologist
- Annual flu shot
- Regular dental visits
- Nerve function tests
- EKG test over age 35
- Prostate exam for men, breast exam for women
- Diabetes education review
- Replace Glucagon Emergency Kit (new prescription from your healthcare professional)
Troubleshooting and alarms

This chapter is designed to help you understand the messages that your pump is giving you when you get an alarm or an alert message. The procedures in the beginning of this chapter are to be used when you get specific alarms or cover a likely condition that might happen. A list of alarms is provided at the end of this chapter.

**NOTE:** It is recommended that you read your warranty statement included with your pump for information on what is covered during your warranty period.

**My pump has a NO DELIVERY alarm**

When a NO DELIVERY alarm occurs, it means the pump is working correctly. Your pump is not broken, but it has detected that something is preventing insulin from being delivered. Do the following steps:

1. Check your blood glucose and take an injection if needed.
2. Make sure that there is insulin in your reservoir and the tubing is not kinked. If these are all right, go to step 5.
3. If necessary unkink the tubing. Clear the alarm by pressing **ESC** and **ACT**. A screen will appear with two choices: **Resume** and **Rewind**. Select **Resume**.
4. If the reservoir is empty, clear the alarm by pressing **ESC** and **ACT**. Select **Rewind** and change your reservoir and infusion set per the instructions in the *Starting on insulin* chapter.
5. Continue troubleshooting by disconnecting at the quick-disconnect, and set a 10-unit Fixed Prime.
6. Does insulin come out of the needle at the quick-disconnect?
   a. If yes, change your entire infusion set per the instructions in the *Starting on insulin* chapter. If no insulin comes out of the needle at the quick-disconnect, or you receive another NO DELIVERY alarm, call your local representative.
   b. Your pump remembers the last Fixed Prime amount that was delivered, so make sure to set your Fixed Prime amount back to your usual setting. Remember to change your Fixed Prime amount from 10 units to your infusion set amount.
Monitor your blood glucose closely.
If you followed these steps and you are still receiving a NO DELIVERY alarm, call your local representative.

What happens if I leave the pump battery out too long?
If you leave the pump battery out too long (more than five minutes) you may receive a BATT OUT LIMIT alarm message when you install the new battery. Do the following steps:

1. Set your pump clock to the correct time, date, and year.
2. Check to make sure that all your settings, such as basal rate, are set as desired. If need be, reapply your last saved settings to the pump by using the Restore Settings option under User Settings in the UTILITIES MENU (you can only use this option if you have previously saved your pump settings). See the Restoring the settings section in the Utilities chapter.
3. Check the ALARM HISTORY screen and the STATUS screen for any alarms and/or alerts that may still need attention.

If you leave the battery out for more than three or four days, you may receive an A17 and A47 alarms when you install a new battery. Do the following steps:

1. Clear the A17 and A47 alarms.
2. Set your pump clock to the correct time, date and year.
3. Check to make sure that all your settings, such as basal rate, are set as desired. If need be, reapply your last saved settings to the pump by using the Restore Settings option under User Settings in the UTILITIES MENU (you can only use this option if you have previously saved your pump settings). See the Restoring the settings section in the Utilities chapter.
4. Check the ALARM HISTORY screen and the STATUS screen for any alarms and/or alerts.

Why does my pump battery not last very long?
A short battery life does not mean that something is wrong with your pump. Battery life in your pump is variable and based on the conditions below:

- The brand of battery you use (we recommend Energizer).
- The storage and/or handling of the battery before use (avoid high or low temperatures).
- The usage of pump in cold temperatures; this may shorten the battery life.
- The usage of your pump, such as how often the buttons are pushed, the number of alerts/alarms and set changes.
• The amount of insulin the pump is delivering.
• The usage of some features. The backlight, vibrate, remote control and meter options decrease battery life.

What is a CHECK SETTINGS alarm?
This alarm occurs after an E alarm or after you clear your pump. It is advising you to make sure that all your settings are correct. A CHECK SETTINGS alarm occurs after any of these actions:

• All user settings were cleared (set back to their defaults) because there was an E-error alarm,
• The Clear Settings function was performed, or
• After you rewind when practicing without a reservoir when you first get your pump. In this case, it is just a reminder to make sure all your settings are programmed before you begin using the pump with insulin.

My screen appears distorted
The screen may appear distorted or have a rainbow-like appearance if you are wearing polarized sunglasses, are in bright sunlight, or in extreme high or low temperatures. If your screen appears distorted:

• Take off your sunglasses.
• Move into the shade.
• Make sure your pump is not in direct heat (next to a heater) or cold (worn on the outside of your clothing on a very cold day).
• Do not return the pump: this is a normal property of this type of screen on any device.
I cannot get out of the priming loop

There are several causes of and resolutions to this problem:

1 Is the reservoir pump full?
   • If no, place a full reservoir or shipping cap in the pump.
   • If yes, make sure you are disconnected from the pump.
2 Hold the ACT button until the second set of beeps and the numbers appear on the screen.
   • If yes, your pump is okay. Go to step 4 in the Manual prime section in the Starting on insulin chapter to finish the manual prime.
   • If you did not hear a second set of beeps or numbers did not appear on the screen, change your infusion set and repeat this step.
3 If you still do not hear the beeps and see the number count on the screen, call the helpline or your local representative.

The pump is asking me to rewind

This is normal after any of the following:

1 Any E-alarms,
2 The Clear Settings function,
3 Or, a NO DELIVERY Alarm (during the Prime sequence).

My bolus stopped

The Bolus Stopped error can occur if the battery cap is loose or the pump was bumped or dropped during a bolus. It can also happen if the pump receives a static shock. As a safety measure, the pump stops the bolus when this happens.

1 If you dropped your pump, visually inspect it to make sure that it is not damaged in any way.
2 Review your bolus history and reprogram the remaining bolus, if needed.

My pump buttons are not acting right during a bolus

If the \( \text{Start} \), \( \text{Stop} \) or \( \text{Pump} \) buttons are pressed and held down while a bolus is being delivered, the screen will freeze on that amount. Once the button is released, the units will ramp up to the amount delivered so far. Pressing and holding down the button will not stop the delivery of a bolus.
My pump will not display my blood glucose reading from my meter

1. Make sure you are using the correct meter (a blood glucose meter supported by MWT1 technology). Your pump will communicate with this meter only.

2. Make sure your meter’s RF (radio frequency) feature is on and working correctly.

3. Make sure the meter option in your pump is set to **On** and you have set the meter ID number correctly on the pump.

4. Make sure your pump does not have a low battery alert condition.

5. Make sure the meter is within 1.2 meters (4 feet) of the pump without anything in between such as another person, a wall, etc.

6. Make sure there is no RF (radio frequency) interference from other electronic devices that could prevent communication. These devices can include some cell phones, cordless phones, televisions, computers, radios, other Paradigm pumps, meters and pump remote controls. To restore communication, simply move away from these other types of devices, or turn them off.

7. Your pump will not show another reading. Make sure the pump is idle and the HOME screen is blank.

8. If your pump still does not receive your blood glucose reading from the meter, use the up/down buttons to manually enter your blood glucose (in the ENTER BG screen).

I dropped my pump

Take care to protect your pump from being dropped.

1. Check that all connections are still tightly in place.
   If you notice that the drive support cap is loose, or sticking out, discontinue use of the pump. **Do not press on the drive support cap. Pushing on the drive support cap may result in unintended insulin delivery, which can cause hypoglycemia.** See **Warnings** in the **Introduction** chapter for more information.

2. Check the LCD, keypad and pump case for cracks or damage.

3. Check infusion set, including the tubing connector and tubing for cracks or damage.

4. Review the status screen, basal rates and other pump settings.

5. Perform the Selftest procedure located in the UTILITIES MENU.

6. Call your local Medtronic Diabetes representative for assistance.
I submerged my pump in water

Your pump is designed to resist accidental contact with water. Do not submerge in water during bathing, showering, swimming, or other water activities.

1. Pat the outside of the case until dry.
2. Open the reservoir compartment and check the compartment and reservoir for water. If wet, dry it completely within 10 minutes of exposure to water. Exposure to liquids, including water or insulin can corrode the mechanism.
3. Dry the reservoir completely—do NOT place a wet reservoir in the pump.
4. Do not use hot air to dry your pump. This may damage your pump’s internal electronics.
5. Check the battery compartment and the battery—if wet, let them dry completely before using the pump.
6. Perform a selftest.

I cannot get to the User Settings screen

If you press ACT when you have User Settings highlighted, the following message appears: This feature is not normally accessible. To access, consult your User Guide.

To get to the USER SETTINGS screen:

1. Go to the UTILITIES MENU screen.
   Main > Utilities
2. Select User Settings. Hold down and press ACT.
3. See the User settings section in the Utilities chapter for information about the menu options.

Alerts

Your pump has a sophisticated network of safety checks and systems. If it detects an unusual condition that requires your immediate attention, it beeps or vibrates periodically to alert you. The pump goes into Special mode (an open circle displays), and the backlight illuminates.
It is important that you understand how your pump behaves when you do not clear an alarm or an alert:

- **Alarm** — If you do not clear an alarm, the pump does not display any subsequent alarms or alerts until the first alarm is cleared. After you clear the first alarm, the pump displays any subsequent alarms, followed by any alerts in order of their importance.
- **Alert** — If you do not clear an alert, the pump does not display any subsequent alerts until the first alert is cleared. However, the pump displays an alarm even if you do not clear the alert. After you clear the first alert or alarm, the pump displays any subsequent alarms or alerts in order of their importance.

Check your pump and test your blood sugar. Follow the guidelines prescribed by your healthcare professional to manage your diabetes as needed.

**Example:**

| John’s pump displays a BUTTON ERROR alarm, but he does not clear it. During the time that his pump displays the BUTTON ERROR alarm, his pump receives a LOW RESERVOIR alert. A few minutes later, his pump receives a NO DELIVERY alarm. John’s pump does not display the LOW RESERVOIR alert or the NO DELIVERY alarm until he clears the first alarm. After John clears the BUTTON ERROR alarm, his pump displays the NO DELIVERY alarm. After he clears the NO DELIVERY alarm, his pump displays the LOW RESERVOIR alert. |

**Question:** Why are alerts important?

**Answer:** Your pump monitors activities and will alert you if a Special mode is active. Some alerts are a normal part of pump therapy, such as an active temporary basal. There are alerts that indicate a condition that is outside normal pump activity. For example, your pump notifies you with an alert when you need to replace the reservoir (LOW RESERVOIR) or replace your pump battery (LOW BATTERY).

**What to do**

When your pump beeps or vibrates notifying you that an alert condition exists:

1. Read and follow the instructions on the screen. Press **ESC**, **ACT** to silence an alert.
2. Check the STATUS screen to determine what caused the alert.
3. If the condition is due to a low battery, replace the battery.
4. If the condition is due to a low reservoir, monitor the reservoir volume frequently and change the reservoir when appropriate. Make sure you have a new reservoir, infusion set and vial of insulin with you.
Pump alert conditions
Listed below are alerts that indicate a condition that is outside normal pump activity.

- **LOW RESERVOIR**
You can program the pump to sound an alert when either a specified number of units remains or a specified amount of time remains before the reservoir will be empty.

- **LOW BATTERY**
If you get this alert, **do not go to sleep** without replacing the battery. The backlight, the remote, and meter functions are disabled during a LOW BATTERY condition. If the alert type is set to Vibrate, the pump will change to the audio alert Beep-medium. Clear (**ESC, ACT**) this alert before you replace your battery.

Sensor alert conditions
Listed below are the alerts that you may encounter while using the sensor feature of your pump, and how to resolve the alert condition.

- **WEAK SIGNAL**
**Reason:** Occurs when the pump does not receive data from the transmitter for a pre-defined period of time (as set in Missed Data).

**Action:** Move the pump closer to the transmitter or move the transmitter and the pump to the same side of your body.
LOST SENSOR

Reason: The pump has not received a signal from the transmitter. Do not disconnect the transmitter from the sensor.

Action:

1. Make sure that the sensor is inserted correctly.
2. Check the REVIEW SETTINGS screen to make sure that the transmitter ID entered into the pump matches the ID on your transmitter:
   Main > Sensor > Sensor Setup > Review Settings
3. Check the transmitter and sensor connection. Touch the inserted sensor at the back of the assembly to prevent movement and push the transmitter firmly:
   a. If you hear a click, wait 20 seconds and look for a green light on the transmitter flash for 10 seconds to confirm a good connection. If you see the green light, the alert was due to the transmitter and the sensor not being connected.
   b. If you hear a click, but do not see a green light on the transmitter, check to make sure that the transmitter is charged.
   c. If you do not hear a click when you check the connection, the alert was due to a transmission problem. Bring the pump closer to the sensor and transmitter.
4. Use the Find Lost Sensor function to find your sensor (see the Troubleshooting sensor features section in this chapter:
   Main > Sensor > Sensor Start > Find Lost Sensor

LOW TRANSMTR

Reason: Occurs when the transmitter battery is close to running out of power. This alert will repeat daily at noon while this condition exists. The transmitter will continue sending sensor signals for several hours and may last for several days until the battery becomes depleted. Be prepared to recharge your transmitter immediately when its battery becomes depleted.

Action: Recharge your transmitter as soon as possible. See the Charging the transmitter section of the Sensor features chapter.
BAD TRANSMTR

Reason: The transmitter battery is depleted.

Action: Recharge your transmitter immediately. See the Charging the transmitter section in the Sensor features chapter.

BAD SENSOR

Reason: You may receive this alert after you receive two Cal Errors in a row, without the Cal Errors, or when initializing your sensor.

Action: If the alert resulted from two Cal Errors in a row, replace the sensor. If the alert happened without two Cal Errors, use the transmitter’s tester to make sure your transmitter is working properly. If you received this alert during initialization, you may be able to resolve this alert without replacing your sensor. Call the HelpLine for further assistance.

SENSOR END

Reason: The sensor has reached the end of its life.

Action: Replace your sensor. The sensor has a maximum life of 72 hours (3 days). The 72-hour life span of the sensor begins when the pump receives the first METER BG NOW alert.

CAL ERROR

Reason: An error occurred when entering a new meter BG measurement to calibrate the system. Some possible causes are:

- An incorrect blood glucose number was entered from the meter into the pump.
- The entered blood glucose measurement was not current.
- Your blood glucose is rising or falling rapidly.
- The sensor needs more time to stabilize after being inserted.
- The sensor is no longer reading the sensor glucose correctly.

Action: If you receive a Cal Error, wait until your BG is stable to enter a new meter BG for calibration. If you receive a Cal Error on your second calibration, a BAD SENSOR alert will occur. Call the HelpLine if you have questions.
**METER BG NOW**

**Reason:** A meter BG measurement is needed immediately to calibrate your sensor so that you can continue receiving sensor glucose readings.

**Action:** Take and enter a meter blood glucose measurement. Follow the guidelines in the *Calibrating the sensor* section in the *Sensor features* chapter.

**METER BG BY**

**Reason:** A meter BG measurement must be entered by the time that is shown to calibrate your sensor. The METER BG BY alert is also known as the CAL REMINDER alert.

**Action:** Enter a blood glucose measurement to avoid a METER BG NOW alert.

**LOW XX MG/DL (XX = SG measurement)**

**Reason:** The sensor glucose number is equal to or lower than your low glucose limit. If you do not set a Low Glucose Limit and do not set the glucose alerts ON, then you will not get a Low sensor glucose alert. The pump plays four consecutive tones, in falling pitch, if an audible beep has been selected as the alert type.

**HIGH XXX MG/DL (XXX = SG measurement)**

**Reason:** The sensor glucose number is higher than or equal to your high glucose limit. If you do not set a High Glucose Limit and do not set the glucose alerts ON, then you will not get a High sensor glucose alert. The pump plays four consecutive tones, in rising pitch, if an audible beep has been selected as the alert type.

**SENSOR ERROR**

**Reason:** The sensor signals are either too high or too low.

**Action:** You do not need to change the sensor. Clear the alert. If the alert persists, test your transmitter with the tester.
Alarms

Your pump has a sophisticated network of safety checks and systems. If the safety network detects anything unusual, your pump notifies you of conditions that require your immediate attention. The backlight illuminates the pump screen and the alarm message displays on the screen.

It is important that you understand how your pump behaves when you do not clear an alarm or an alert. See the Alerts section if this chapter for an explanation and an example.

Check your pump and test your blood sugar. Follow the guidelines prescribed by your healthcare professional to manage your diabetes as needed.

NOTE: The STATUS screen shows any alarms and alerts that are active.

Question: Why are alarms important?

Answer: Your pump monitors activities and notifies you if there is an unusual pump status or your attention is required. When an attention alarm is active, INSULIN DELIVERY IS STOPPED and immediate operator interaction is required.

If the vibrate mode is on, all alarms and alerts start as vibrations and then change to beeps. For your safety, if there is no response after 10 minutes, the beeps change to a siren. The siren continues every minute until the alarm is cleared.

What to do

When an alarm is triggered, the pump goes into Attention mode and an alarm message shows on the screen. The pump then defaults to the HOME screen. Do these steps when you get an alarm:

1. **View the alarm:** From the HOME screen, press any button to see the alarm message.
2. **Read all of the alarm text.** There are instructions on how to fix the alarm condition. (Press \(\text{\textbullet}\) to read more text, if available.)
3. **Clear the alarm.** Press ESC then ACT after you read the alarm instructions.
4. The HOME screen appears.
5. **Follow the instructions** that appeared with the alarm to fix the alarm condition.
6. **Check your settings.** Check your time, date, basal and other settings to make sure they are correct.
Alarm conditions

Alarms put the pump in Attention mode.

A (ALARM)

This alarm shows a letter A followed by two numbers. A-alarms cause all insulin delivery to stop. Your pump settings are retained. If this alarm repeats often, call the HelpLine for assistance.

AUTO OFF

Alerts you that no buttons were pressed during the time limit you set for the AUTO OFF DURATION feature, and so insulin delivery has been stopped.

BATT OUT LIMIT

Occurs if the battery has been out of the pump for more than five minutes. Verify that the pump time and date are correct. If not correct, go to the UTILITIES MENU and reset the date and time.

BOLUS STOPPED

If this alarm occurs, it is very important to check bolus history to review how much of the bolus was actually delivered. If necessary, reprogram a bolus with the amount not yet delivered.
**BUTTON ERROR**

Occurs if a button has been continually pressed for more than three minutes.

**CHECK SETTINGS**

When this alarm is active, you should check and/or reprogram your pump settings, including the time/date.

**E (ERROR)**

An E-error alarm will show the letter E followed by two numbers. E-alarms cause all insulin delivery to stop, the pump resets, and all your settings are cleared. After receiving this alarm, note the error number then call your local Medtronic Diabetes representative for assistance.

**EMPTY RESERVOIR**

There is no insulin in the reservoir. Change the reservoir immediately.

**FAILED BATT TEST**

The pump tests the voltage of each battery installed. This test ensures a battery with low voltage is not used. If the battery does not have enough voltage, this alarm will occur. The pump will not function and the battery must be replaced. (Always make sure that you install a NEW battery into the pump.)

**MAX DELIVERY**

This alarm alerts you when you have taken more insulin than expected based on Maximum bolus and Maximum basal rates.

**MOTOR ERROR**

Insulin delivery has stopped. This alarm occurs if your pump detects a motor error.
NO DELIVERY

Insulin delivery has stopped. This alarm occurs if your pump detects a blockage.

NO RESERVOIR

The reservoir is not inserted correctly or no reservoir has been inserted.

OFF NO POWER

The battery is dead. Replace battery immediately. Follow the directions on the screen. Check to make sure that the time is correct on the screen. Reset the time if necessary.

RESET

The Reset alarm triggers when pump settings are cleared because of one of these reasons:

- Pump settings were cleared (Clear Settings function) and settings have not been reprogrammed.
- A download attempt from the PC is incomplete. (The download function is applicable to the optional software feature. Refer to the software user guide for more information.)

WEAK BATTERY

The pump tests the voltage of each battery installed. If the battery voltage is less than full strength, this alarm may occur. The pump will operate normally, but the battery life will be shorter than expected. Always make sure to install a new battery in the pump.

Testing the transmitter

The tester acts like a sensor. If you get sensor-related alerts, use the tester to make sure that the transmitter is working.

Connecting the tester

1. Hold the transmitter and the tester as shown. Line up the flat side of the tester with the flat side of the transmitter.
2 Push the tester into the transmitter until the flexible side arms of the tester click into the notches on both sides of the transmitter.

3 Within 20 seconds, the green light on the transmitter will flash for about 10 seconds when properly connected. The Sensor feature must be turned On on your pump. Go to the RECONNECT OLD SENSOR screen to start your sensor.

   Main > Sensor > Sensor Start > Reconnect Old Sensor

   You should see the sensor icon 🤖 on the pump screen, which means that the transmitter and the sensor are communicating.

4 Within the next seven to eight minutes, go to the SENSOR STATUS screen to look for the Sensor ISIG value:
   a. The sensor ISIG value on this screen should be between 24.00 - 29.00 nA. This range of ISIG values means that the transmitter electronics are working properly. Since the transmitter is sending signals correctly, the sensor must have caused the alert. Remove and discard the sensor. Insert a new sensor in a new site.
   b. If you see a Sensor ISIG value that is less than 24.00 nA or more than 29.00 nA, contact the HelpLine. It may be time to replace your transmitter.

**Disconnecting the tester**

1 Hold the transmitter body as shown and pinch the side arms of the tester.
2 With the tester arms pinched, gently pull the transmitter away from the tester. To save transmitter battery life, do not leave the tester connected after testing.

**Troubleshooting sensor features**

**Reconnect old sensor**

You should only use this feature if you have disconnected the sensor from the transmitter and have to reconnect them (for example, when flying on an aircraft).

**To Reconnect old sensor:**

1. Go to the RECONNECT OLD SENSOR screen.
   
   Main > Sensor > Sensor Start > Reconnect Old Sensor

2. Press ACT in the RECONNECT OLD SENSOR screen.

3. The SENSOR READY 2 HRS screen appears. Press any button to continue. An alert will sound in two hours when a meter BG is required for calibration.

**Find lost sensor**

If you receive a Lost Sensor alert:

1. Relocate the pump closer to the sensor, and go to the SENSOR START MENU.
   
   Main > Sensor > Sensor Start

2. Select Find Lost Sensor, then press ACT.

3. The SENSOR READY 15 MIN screen appears. Press any button to continue. An alert will sound in 15 minutes when a meter BG is required for calibration.
Understanding your transmitter, tester, and charger

The charger has a green light that shows the charging status and a red light that communicates any problems during charging. See the following graphic for the location of these lights:

Question: Why did the flashing green charger light turn off and a longer flashing red charger light turn on during charging?

Answer: The transmitter battery is very low. Leave the transmitter on the charger for eight hours to completely recharge. If the red light is still flashing after eight hours, call your local representative. It may be time to replace your transmitter.

Question: Why do I see quick flashing red lights on the charger?

Answer: Your charger battery is low. Make sure that the transmitter is not connected to the charger. Replace the charger battery with a new AAA or LR-03 battery.

Question: Why do I see a mix of quick and long flashing red lights on the charger?

Answer: Your charger and transmitter batteries are very low. Replace the charger’s AAA or LR-03 battery. If you now get the pattern for very low transmitter battery, leave the transmitter on the charger for eight hours to recharge. If the red light is still flashing after eight hours, call our 24 Hour HelpLine. It may be time to replace your transmitter.

Question: I had my transmitter on the charger for a day. Will this damage my transmitter?
Answer: It will not damage the transmitter. You cannot overcharge it.

**Question:** What should I do if the transmitter’s green light did not flash after removing it from the charger?

Answer: Reconnect the transmitter to the charger for at least one minute, remove it and watch the transmitter’s green light flash and then turn off.

**Question:** What should I do if the transmitter’s green light does not flash when connected to the sensor?

Answer: Is the sensor inserted in the body? If it is not inserted, the transmitter will not flash green or send signals to a monitoring device.

If the sensor is inserted in the body, you need to disconnect the transmitter from the sensor, wait at least one minute and then reconnect. If the green light still does not flash, charge the transmitter.

**Question:** Why didn’t I see the transmitter’s green light flash after connecting it to the tester?

Answer: Check the connection. If you still do not see a green light flash, fully recharge the transmitter battery. Test the transmitter with the tester. If you still do not see a green light flash, call the HelpLine. It may be time to replace your transmitter.
Maintenance

It is recommended that you read your warranty statement included in the *Pumps specifications* chapter for information about what is covered during your warranty period.

**Battery**

The Paradigm pump uses a single 1.5 V AAA alkaline battery, size E92, type LR03. As a safety measure, Medtronic Diabetes has designed the pump to only accept a NEW battery. If you insert a used battery, the FAILED BATT TEST alarm may be triggered. Refer to the *Install battery* section in *The basics* chapter for instructions.

The use of cold batteries causes erratic pump behavior. To prevent this, do not use batteries that have been in cold storage (i.e., in the refrigerator or your car in the winter). It takes several hours for these batteries to warm to room temperature.

Certain features on the pump use a lot of battery power. Your battery will need to be replaced more frequently if you use these features:

- Remote control
- Meter
- Backlight
- Vibrate alert type setting

---

**CAUTION:** It is recommended that you use a AAA Energizer battery. Do not use a rechargeable or carbon zinc battery in the pump. Do not remove the battery unless you are changing your battery (installing a NEW battery). Replace it within five minutes. If not replaced within five minutes, the screen may display an alarm message. Follow the instructions in the message and make sure the time and date are set correctly. Check that the battery is inserted correctly. If the battery has been installed backwards, remove the battery and install it properly.
Storage

If you have to remove and store your pump, it is recommended that you store it with the battery in place. Keep a record of your current basal rates. To preserve battery life, reset the basal rates to 0 (zero), turn off the remote and meter options, and set the Auto-off to dashes or zeroes.

Cleaning your pump

1. Use only a damp cloth and mild detergent mixed with water to clean the outside of your pump.
2. Rinse the pump with a clean cloth, dampened with clean water.
3. Dry with a clean cloth.
4. Never use organic solvents, such as lighter fluid, nail polish remover, or paint thinner to clean your pump.
5. Keep the reservoir compartment and battery compartment dry and away from moisture.
6. Do not use any lubricants with your pump.
7. Use a 70 percent alcohol wipe to disinfect your pump.
8. Use a dry clean cotton tip to remove any battery residue from the battery cap.
9. Use a dry clean cloth to remove any battery residue from the battery compartment opening.

Cleaning the transmitter

**CAUTION:** The charger and the tester are NOT water-tight. Do NOT immerse in water.

Do NOT discard the transmitter in a medical waste container or otherwise subject it to incineration. **Transmitter contains a battery which may explode upon incineration.**

1. Wash your hands thoroughly.
2. Dampen a clean cloth with mild liquid soap and warm water. Wipe the outside of the transmitter.
3. Rinse the transmitter under warm tap water but do **not** get water inside the connector. If you get water inside the connector, shake the water out and allow it to air dry.
4. Using an antibacterial hand-sanitizer (available at a local drugstore) on a clean, dry cloth, wipe the transmitter’s surface. Do **NOT** get any hand-sanitizer inside the connector. Repeated exposure to the hand-sanitizer could damage the connectors and affect the transmitter’s performance as a result. If you get hand-sanitizer inside the connector, allow it to air dry.
5. Place the transmitter on a clean, dry cloth and air dry for 2-3 minutes.
Cleaning the Sen-serter

1. Wash your hands thoroughly.
2. Dampen a clean cloth with mild liquid soap and warm water. Wipe the Sen-serter.
3. Rinse with warm tap water.
4. Using an antibacterial hand sanitizer (readily available at your local drugstore), wipe down the Sen-serter.
5. Place the Sen-serter on a clean dry cloth and allow to air dry.
Pump specifications

This section provides detailed information on specifications related to your pump. The safety features of your pump are individually listed and described.

Alarms and error messages

- Indicators: audible tone (beep) or vibration (silent).
- All alarms and errors show messages on the pump's screen and provide instructions on what to do. Unresolved alarms will escalate to siren mode for added safety.

Alarm history

Maximum records shown: 36

Audio frequency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Frequency (+/- 25%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alarm</td>
<td>1850 Hz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escalated alarm</td>
<td>2.5 kHz, followed by 3.2 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alert</td>
<td>1.8 kHz, followed by 2.1 kHz and 1.8 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Glucose alert</td>
<td>800 Hz, followed by 840 Hz, 890 Hz and 935 Hz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Glucose alert</td>
<td>935 Hz, followed by 890 Hz, 840 Hz and 800 Hz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Backlight

- LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) type
- Time-out: 30 seconds
Basal
- Rate increments: 0.05 units/hour
- Delivery: 0.05 - 35 units/hour (maximum units: 35/hour)
- Factory maximum setting: 2.0 units/hour
- 3 patterns maximum, each with 48 rates

BG Target
- Maximum targets: 8
  - Range: 60 - 250 mg/dL (3.3 - 13.9 mmol/L)
  - Warning limits: less than 90 or greater than 140 mg/dL (less than 5.0 or greater than 7.8 mmol/L)

Bolus delivery
- Insulin delivered/stroke: 0.05 u
- Fluid delivered/stroke: 0.5 µL (microliters)
- Time between/delivery strokes: 2 seconds
- Delivery rate (per minute): 1.5 u

Bolus history
Maximum records shown: 24

Bolus units
Increments: 0.1 units

Bolus Wizard feature
See the Bolus Wizard feature specifications section in this chapter for information.
Carb ratios

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum ratio settings</th>
<th>Range</th>
<th>Warning limits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>3 - 150 grams/u</td>
<td>less than 5 or greater than 50 grams/u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.1 - 5.0 u/exch</td>
<td>less than 0.3 or greater than 3.0 u/exch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Carb units

The food entry when using Bolus Wizard feature:

- grams: 0 - 300 (increments: 1 gram)
- exchanges 0.0 - 20 (increments: 0.5 exch)

Daily totals

Maximum records shown: 31 days of data, maximum display: 999.95 units/day. Daily delivery accuracy: +0/-0.05 units.

Default screen

The HOME screen. For most screens, if no buttons are pressed for 30 seconds, the pump returns to this screen.
Delivery accuracy

- Delivery accuracy: +/- 5 percent.
- Displacement (piston) accuracy: +/- 2 percent.
- The delivery accuracy test was done using the Sof-Set® Ultimate infusion set (MMT-315).

Delivery Volume Accuracy Curve (-0.37%) Overall Error
(MMT-522 Model) Qualification Testing (0.01 mL/hr 09/22/04 S/N: 010112-C061); 23°C

![Graph showing delivery accuracy results](image-url)
Pump motor
The pump motor has a unique, patented design with an integrated safety check system. The system delivers in precise increments.

Dual Wave bolus
Delivers a Normal bolus followed by a Square Wave bolus (limited by maximum bolus).

Easy bolus
- Features programming using audible tones (or vibrate pulses) in user-defined increments.
  - Beep mode range: 0 to maximum bolus
  - Vibrate mode range: 0 to 20 steps or maximum bolus, whichever comes first
- Default step increment: 0.1 unit
- Step size < maximum bolus.
- Adjustable step size: 0.1 to 2.0 units per step.
- Accessible from the remote control or pump buttons.

Infusion pressure
Maximum infusion pressure and occlusion pressure: 13.7 PSI (94.46 kPa).

Insulin sensitivity
- Maximum settings: 8
- Factory default: 50 mg/dL (2.8 mmol/L)
- Range: 10 - 400 mg/dL (0.5 - 22.2 mmol/L)
- Warning limits: less than 20 or greater than 100 mg/dL (less than 1.1 or greater than 5.6 mmol/L)
Low resv (reservoir) warning

Values are based on displayed amount, not actual amount.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>time:</th>
<th>2 - 24-hours, and @ 1:00 hour before empty</th>
<th>08:00 hours (default when time is selected)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>units:</td>
<td>5 - 50 units, and @ half of the remaining amount</td>
<td>20 units (factory default)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Meter value

- The BG measurement received from the meter. Appears in the ENTER BG screen during bolus programming. Appears on the screen when the pump is idle at the HOME screen.
  - Expiration: 12 minutes
  - Range: 20 - 600 mg/dL (1.1 - 33.3 mmol/L)
  - Maximum meter ID entries: 3

Normal bolus

Range 0.1 - 25.0 units of insulin (limited by maximum bolus setting).

Occlusion detection

When occlusion is detected, the NO DELIVERY alarm occurs. The occlusion alarm is triggered by an average of 2.77 units of missed insulin. The Paradigm pump is intended for use with U100 insulin. This table shows occlusion detection for 3 different situations when using U100 insulin.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rate</th>
<th>Minimum time before alarm</th>
<th>Typical time before alarm</th>
<th>Maximum time before alarm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bolus delivery (1.5 u/min)</td>
<td>92 seconds</td>
<td>116 seconds</td>
<td>162 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>basal delivery (1.0 u/h)</td>
<td>2.2 hours</td>
<td>3.09 hours</td>
<td>4.47 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>basal delivery (0.05 u/h)</td>
<td>37.4 hours</td>
<td>59.2 hours</td>
<td>87 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pump specifications
Percent temp basal
Default value: 100% of basal programming

Power supply
The pump is powered by a standard 1.5 V AAA alkaline battery, size E92, type LR03 (Energizer brand recommended).

Prime function
- Fixed prime range: 0.1 - 25.0 units (limited by maximum bolus)
- Manual prime limit: Warning at 30 units, then at each 10 units thereafter.
- Fill rate: 1 to 5 units/second.

Prime history
Maximum records shown: 20 manual and fixed

Program safety checks
Maximum infusion with single fault condition: 0.0 units

Pump size
The dimensions of the pump are approximately:
- 522/522K Pump:
  - 5.1 x 7.6 (7.1 at the battery cap) x 2.0 cm
  - 2.0 x 3.0 (2.8 at the battery cap) x 0.75 inches
- 722/722K Pump:
  - 5.1 x 9.4 (8.9 at the battery cap) x 2.0 cm
  - 2.0 x 3.7 (3.5 at the battery cap) x 0.75 inches

Pump weight
- 522/522K pump: approximately 100 grams (with battery installed).
- 722/722K pump: approximately 108 grams (with battery installed).
Remote control

Uses radio signals to allow users to program Normal boluses or to suspend/resume their pumps.

Reservoir

- The user-filled reservoir is made from impact-resistant, insulin-compatible polypropylene.
- 522/522K Pump volume: up to 176 units of U100 insulin
- 722/722K Pump volume: up to 300 units of U100 insulin

Square Wave bolus

Delivers bolus insulin over a duration of 30 minutes up to eight hours (limited by the Max bolus setting).

Temporary (temp) basal rate

Allows you to temporarily change the current basal rate for a duration of 30 minutes up to 24 hours (limited by Maximum basal setting). The temp basal rate can be set to either Percent of basal or Insulin rate.

Time and date screen

12-hour or 24-hour formats. Pump users set the time/date, including the year, month and day. The date is included in the STATUS screen. Time always appears on the top of the screen.

Environmental conditions

- Pump operating temperature range: from 37°F (3°C) to 104°F (40°C)
- Air pressure range: from 700 hPa to 1060 hPa (from 10.2 psi to 15.4 psi)
- Operating humidity range inside the case: from 20% to 90% per EN 60601-1 2-24, Section 10.2.1c.
### Status screen

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>When</th>
<th>What</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alarm Clock*</td>
<td>(appears if scheduled to alarm)</td>
<td>Time set is displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto-off</td>
<td>(appears if enabled)</td>
<td>X HR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basal pattern information</td>
<td>(if active)</td>
<td>Pattern A or B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery Status</td>
<td>(always appears)</td>
<td>Normal, Low, Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BG meter value (most recent BG value received)</td>
<td>(appears if BG meter is enabled)</td>
<td>XXX mg/dL time and date received</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BG Reminder* (Only if enabled)</td>
<td>Time remaining before BG Reminder is set to go off</td>
<td>H:MM h (if less than 1 hour, 0:XXh where XX is minutes remaining)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block</td>
<td>(if active)</td>
<td>ON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current date</td>
<td>(always appears)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current temp basal information</td>
<td>(if active)</td>
<td>rate (units per hour), duration, time remaining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last bolus information</td>
<td>(appears if at least one bolus was started)</td>
<td>type and units delivered delivery time and date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(S = Square, N = Normal, DN = Normal part of dual wave bolus, DS = Square part of dual wave bolus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meter: Disabled</td>
<td>(appears if enabled but battery is low or empty)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meter: On</td>
<td>(appears if enabled)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pump model number</td>
<td>(always appears)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote: On</td>
<td>(appears if enabled)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reservoir started</td>
<td>(always appears)</td>
<td>date, time, units left, time left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serial number</td>
<td>(always appears)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software version</td>
<td>(always appears)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bolus Wizard feature specifications

There are three different formulas the Bolus Wizard feature uses to estimate a bolus, depending on your current BG. The following formulas apply only when the carb units are in grams.

1. If your current BG is greater than your High BG Target, the Bolus Wizard feature subtracts active insulin from the BG correction estimate, then adds this to the food estimate to get the total bolus estimate. However, if the result of subtracting active insulin from BG correction estimate is a negative number (less than zero), the total bolus estimate is based only on the food estimate.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>When</th>
<th>What</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Standard basal delivery data</td>
<td>(always appears)</td>
<td>current basal rate (basal 1, basal 2, etc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status of pump</td>
<td>(such as Rewind, Suspended, Low Reservoir, Set Time, and so on)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>(always appears)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*If all of the Reminders and the Alarm Clock are enabled, only the reminder that is nearest to alarming will appear in the STATUS screen.*
where:

- A = food (grams)
- B = carb ratio
- C = current BG
- D = High BG Target
- E = insulin sensitivity

2. If your current BG is less than your Low BG Target, the Bolus Wizard feature adds the BG correction estimate to the food estimate to get the total bolus estimate.

\[
\text{total bolus estimate} = \frac{A}{B} + \frac{C - D}{E} \quad \text{- active insulin}
\]

where:

- A = food (grams)
- B = carb ratio
- C = current BG
- D = Low BG Target
- E = insulin sensitivity

3. If your current BG is between or equal to your High or Low BG Target, the total bolus estimate is based only on the food estimate.

\[
\text{total bolus estimate} = \frac{\text{food (grams)}}{\text{carb ratio}}
\]

4. If you do not enter a BG, the total bolus estimate is based only on the food estimate.
Notes:

- If a Dual Wave bolus is less than the estimate due to the max bolus limit or a user change, the square (sq) portion is reduced first.
- Based on the Active Insulin Time setting you choose, the pump keeps track of how much insulin is still active in your body. This prevents the stacking of insulin, and lowers the chances of hypoglycemia.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Food</th>
<th>4.5U</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Correction</td>
<td>0.5U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active Ins</td>
<td>12.9U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• The Bolus Wizard feature may utilize your current BG measurement, carbohydrate consumption, and active insulin to calculate your estimated bolus.

• Active Insulin Curves

Graph adapted from Mudaliar and colleagues, Diabetes Care, Volume 22, Number 9, Sept. 1999, page 1501.
Bolus Wizard feature examples

Settings:
- Carb ratio: 30 grams/unit
- BG Target: 90-120 mg/dL (5.0-6.7 mmol/L)
- Insulin Sensitivity: 40 mg/dL/unit (2.2 mmol/L/unit)
- Active Insulin Time: 6 Hours

#1: No active insulin from previous bolus delivery. User inputs 60 grams of carbs and does not enter BG.

(food estimate)

\[
\frac{60 \text{ g}}{30 \text{ g/u}} = 2 \text{ units}
\]

bolus estimate = 2 units

#2: No active insulin from previous bolus delivery. User inputs 60 grams of carbs and a BG of 200 mg/dL (11.1 mmol/L).

(food estimate)

\[
\frac{60 \text{ g}}{30 \text{ g/u}} = 2 \text{ units}
\]

(correction estimate)

\[
\frac{11.1 \text{ mmol/L} - 6.7 \text{ mmol/L}}{2.2 \text{ mmol/L/u}} = 2 \text{ units}
\]

\[
\frac{200 \text{ mg/dL} - 120 \text{ mg/dL}}{40 \text{ mg/dL/u}} = 2 \text{ units}
\]

= 2 + 2

bolus estimate = 4 units
#3: No active insulin from previous bolus delivery. User inputs 60 grams of carbs and a BG of 70 mg/dL (3.9 mmol/L).

\[
\text{(food estimate)} \quad \frac{60 \text{ g}}{30 \text{ g/u}} = 2 \text{ units} \quad + \quad \frac{3.9 \text{ mmol/L} - 5.0 \text{ mmol/L}}{2.2 \text{ mmol/L/u}} = -0.5 \text{ units}
\]

\[
= 2 + (-0.5) \quad \text{bolus estimate} \quad = 1.5 \text{ units}
\]

#4: No active insulin from previous bolus delivery. User inputs 60 grams of carbs and a BG of 100 mg/dL (5.6 mmol/L).

\[
\text{(food estimate)} \quad \frac{60 \text{ g}}{30 \text{ g/u}} = 2 \text{ units} \quad + \quad \frac{70 \text{ mg/dL} - 90 \text{ mg/dL}}{40 \text{ mg/dL/u}} = -0.5 \text{ units}
\]

\[
= 2 + 0 \quad \text{bolus estimate} \quad = 2 \text{ units}
\]
#5: Previous bolus activity results in a calculation of 1.5 units unabsorbed (active) insulin. User inputs 60 grams of carbs and a BG of 200 mg/dL (11.1 mmol/L).

\[
\frac{60 \text{ g}}{30 \text{ g/u}} = 2 \text{ units} + \frac{11.1 \text{ mmol/L} - 6.7 \text{ mmol/L}}{2.2 \text{ mmol/L/u}} = 1.5 \text{ units (active insulin)} = 0.5 \text{ units}
\]

\[
\frac{200 \text{ mg/dL} - 120 \text{ mg/dL}}{40 \text{ mg/dL/u}} = 1.5 \text{ units (active insulin)} = 0.5 \text{ units}
\]

\[
= 2 + 0.5
\]

bolus estimate = 2.5 units

#6: Previous bolus activity results in a calculation of 3.5 units unabsorbed (active) insulin. User inputs 60 grams of carbs and a BG of 200 mg/dL (11.1 mmol/L).

\[
\frac{60 \text{ g}}{30 \text{ g/u}} = 2 \text{ units} + \frac{11.1 \text{ mmol/L} - 6.7 \text{ mmol/L}}{2.2 \text{ mmol/L/u}} = 3.5 \text{ units (active insulin)} = -1.5 \text{ units}^*
\]

\[
\frac{200 \text{ mg/dL} - 120 \text{ mg/dL}}{40 \text{ mg/dL/u}} = 3.5 \text{ units (active insulin)} = -1.5 \text{ units}^*
\]

*This negative number indicates that active insulin is sufficient to cover the correction that is needed. Thus, correction will be 0 units. Active insulin does not reduce the food portion of the estimate.

\[
= 2 + 0
\]

bolus estimate = 2 units
## Insulin delivery default settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Default Setting</th>
<th>Limits</th>
<th>Increments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bolus Menu:</strong></td>
<td>Bolus Wizard feature</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Easy bolus</td>
<td>On</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Easy bolus step</td>
<td>0.1 u</td>
<td>2 u</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dual/Square bolus</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum bolus</td>
<td>10.0 u</td>
<td>0 - 25 u (per single bolus)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BG Reminder</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>0:00 - 5:00</td>
<td>0:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Basal Menu:</strong></td>
<td>Patterns</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum basal rate</td>
<td>2.0 u/h</td>
<td>0.00 - 35.00 u/h</td>
<td>0.05 u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basal rate</td>
<td>0.0 u/h</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.05 u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Temp basal type</td>
<td>U/H</td>
<td>Max basal rate setting</td>
<td>0.05 u/h (or 1%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Utilities Menu:</strong></td>
<td>Lock Keypad</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Alarm) History</td>
<td>(no defaults)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alert type</td>
<td>audio, beep-med</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auto-off</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low reservoir warning</td>
<td>(20) insulin units</td>
<td>if units: 1st @ 5 - 50 u; 2nd @ half amount remaining (if time: 1st @ 2:00 - 24:00; 2nd @ 1:00 hour before empty)</td>
<td>20 u (0:30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menu</td>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Default Setting</td>
<td>Limits</td>
<td>Increments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Time/Date) Time:</td>
<td>12 a.m. (midnight)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Time/Date) Date:</td>
<td>1/1/05</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Time/Date) Time format:</td>
<td>12-hour</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Block:</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alarm clock:</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Remote option:</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meter option:</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>User Settings:</td>
<td>(no defaults)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Language:</td>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Bolus Wizard feature default settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Default Setting</th>
<th>Limits</th>
<th>Increments</th>
<th>Warning Limits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>carb units:</td>
<td>grams</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ins to carb (or exch) ratio:</td>
<td>15 grams/u or 1 unit/exch</td>
<td>1 - 200 g/u or 0.075 - 15.0 u/exch</td>
<td>1 g/u or 0.1 u/exch</td>
<td>5 - 50 g/u or 0.3 - 3.0 u/exch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(insulin) sensitivity:</td>
<td>2.8 mmol/L or 50 mg/dL</td>
<td>10 - 400 mg/dL or 0.5 - 22.2 mmol/L</td>
<td>1 mg/dL or 0.1 mmol/L</td>
<td>20 - 100 mg/dL or 1.1 - 5.6 mmol/L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BG Target:</td>
<td>5.6-5.6 mmol/L or 100-100 mg/dL</td>
<td>60 - 250 mg/dL or 3.3 - 13.9 mmol/L</td>
<td>1 mg/dL or 0.1 mmol/L</td>
<td>90 - 140 mg/dL or 5.0 - 7.8 mmol/L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active Ins Time:</td>
<td>6 hours</td>
<td>2 - 8 hours</td>
<td>1 hour</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Sensor features default settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Default Setting</th>
<th>Limits, Range of Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sensor</td>
<td>• On</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Glucose Alert</td>
<td>• On</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>Low-22.2 mmol/L (Low-400 mg/dL)(^a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Glucose Alert</td>
<td>• On</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>2.2 mmol/L-High (40mg/dL-High)(^b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm Snooze</td>
<td>(Always on - cannot be turned off)</td>
<td>On 30 minutes</td>
<td>Range: 0:05 - 1:00 (5 minutes - 1 hour)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cal Reminder</td>
<td>• On</td>
<td>On 1 hour</td>
<td>Range: 0:05 - 4:00 (5 minutes - 4 hours)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood Glucose Units (BG Units)</td>
<td>• mg/dL</td>
<td>mg/dL</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• mmol/L</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missed Data</td>
<td>(Always on - cannot be turned off)</td>
<td>30 minutes</td>
<td>Range: 0:05 - 0:40 (5 minutes - 40 minutes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Snooze</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1:00 (1 hour)</td>
<td>Range: 0:05 - 3:00 (5 minutes - 3 hours)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Snooze</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0:20 (20 minutes)</td>
<td>Range: 0:05 - 1:00 (5 minutes - 1 hour)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\) Your High Glucose limit must be at least 0.6 mmol/L (10 mg/dL) above your Low Glucose limit.

\(^b\) Your Low Glucose limit must be at least 0.6 mmol/L (10 mg/dL) below your High Glucose limit. For example, if your High Glucose limit is 11.1 mmol/L (200 mg/dL), then your Low Glucose limit cannot be higher than 10.5 mmol/L (190 mg/dL).
## Guidance and manufacturer's declaration

### Guidance and Manufacturer's Declaration - Electromagnetic Emissions

The Paradigm 522/722/522K/722K pump system (consisting of the MMT-522/722/522K/722K pump and MMT-7703 transmitter) is intended for use in the electromagnetic environment specified below. The customer or the user of the Paradigm 522/722/522K/722K pump system should make sure that it is used in such an environment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Emissions Test</th>
<th>Compliance</th>
<th>Electromagnetic Environment - Guidance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RF emissions</td>
<td>Group 1</td>
<td>The Paradigm 522/722/522K/722K pump system uses RF energy only for system communication functions. Therefore, its RF emissions are very low and are not likely to cause any interference in nearby electronic equipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CISPR 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RF emissions</td>
<td>Class B</td>
<td>The Paradigm 522/722/522K/722K pump system is suitable for use in all establishments other than domestic and those directly connected to the public low-voltage power supply network that supplies buildings used for domestic purposes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CISPR 11</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harmonic emissions</td>
<td></td>
<td>NOTE: <em>The preceding statement is required by IEC 60601-1-2 for Group 1, Class B devices. However, since the Paradigm 522/722/522K/722K pump system is battery powered, its emissions will not be affected by the establishment power supply and there is no evidence of any issues associated with the use of the system in domestic establishments.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEC 61000-3-2</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voltage fluctuations/flicker emissions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEC 61000-3-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Paradigm 522/722/522K/722K pump system (consisting of the MMT-522/722/522K/722K pump and MMT-7703 transmitter) is intended for use in the electromagnetic environment specified below. The customer or the user of the Paradigm 522/722/522K/722K pump system should make sure that it is used in such an environment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Immunity Test</th>
<th>IEC 60601 Test Level</th>
<th>Compliance Level</th>
<th>Electromagnetic Environment - Guidance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electrostatic discharge (ESD)</td>
<td>IEC 61000-4-2</td>
<td>±30 kV air (&lt;5% relative humidity)</td>
<td>The Paradigm 522/722/522K/722K pump system should not be affected by electrostatic discharge that might occur under normal conditions of use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical fast transient/burst</td>
<td>IEC 61000-4-4</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surge</td>
<td>IEC 61000-4-5</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Paradigm 522/722/522K/722K pump system (consisting of the MMT-522/722/522K/722K pump and MMT-7703 transmitter) is intended for use in the electromagnetic environment specified below. The customer or the user of the Paradigm 522/722/522K/722K pump system should make sure that it is used in such an environment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Immunity Test</th>
<th>IEC 60601 Test Level</th>
<th>Compliance Level</th>
<th>Electromagnetic Environment - Guidance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Voltage dips, short interruptions and voltage variations on power supply lines IEC 61000-4-11</td>
<td>&lt;5% $U_T$ (&lt;95% dip in $U_T$) for 0.5 cycle 40% $U_T$ (60% dip in $U_T$) for 5 cycles 70% $U_T$ (30% dip in $U_T$) for 25 cycle &lt;5% $U_T$ (&gt;95% dip in $U_T$) for 5 seconds</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Paradigm 522/722/522K/722K pump system (consisting of the MMT-522/722/522K/722K pump and MMT-7703 transmitter) is intended for use in the electromagnetic environment specified below. The customer or the user of the Paradigm 522/722/522K/722K pump system should make sure that it is used in such an environment.

### Immunity Test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Immunity Test</th>
<th>IEC 60601 Test Level</th>
<th>Compliance Level</th>
<th>Electromagnetic Environment - Guidance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Power frequency (50/60 Hz) magnetic field</td>
<td>3 A/m</td>
<td>3 A/m</td>
<td>Power frequency magnetic fields should be at levels characteristic of a typical location in a typical commercial or hospital environment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEC 61000-4-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** $U_T$ is the a.c. mains voltage prior to application of the test level.

---

The Paradigm 522/522K/722/722K pump system is intended for use in the electromagnetic environment specified below. The customer or user of the Paradigm 522/522K/722/722K pump system should make sure that it is used in such an environment.

### Immunity Test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Immunity Test</th>
<th>IEC 60601 Level</th>
<th>Compliance Level</th>
<th>Electromagnetic Environment Guidance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conducted RF</td>
<td>10Vrms</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Portable and mobile RF communications equipment should be used no closer to any part of the Paradigm 522/722/522K/722K pump, including cables, than the recommended separation distance calculated from the equation applicable to the frequency of the transmitter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEC 61000-4-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Recommended separation distance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Guidance and Manufacturer's Declaration - Electromagnetic Immunity

The Paradigm 522/522K/722/722K pump system is intended for use in the electromagnetic environment specified below. The customer or user of the Paradigm 522/522K/722/722K pump system should make sure that it is used in such an environment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Immunity Test</th>
<th>IEC 60601 Level</th>
<th>Compliance Level</th>
<th>Electromagnetic Environment Guidance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Radiated RF IEC 61000-4-3 | 150kHz to 80MHz 10V/m 80MHz to 6.0GHz | 10 V/m | \[ d = 0.35 \sqrt{P} \] 80 MHz to 800 MHz  
\[ d = 0.70 \sqrt{P} \] 800 MHz to 6.0 GHz  
Where \( P \) is the maximum output power rating of the transmitter in watts (W) according to the transmitter manufacturer and \( d \) is the recommended separation distance in meters (m). Field strengths from fixed RF transmitters, as determined by an electromagnetic site survey\(^a\), should be less than the compliance level in each frequency range\(^b\). Interference may occur in the vicinity of equipment marked with the following symbol:

\(\begin{array}{c} \text{NOTE:} \text{ At 80 MHz and 800 MHz, the higher frequency range applies.} \\
\text{NOTE: These guidelines may not apply in all situations. Electromagnetic propagation is affected by absorption, and reflection from structures, objects and people.} \\
\end{array}\)

\(^a\)Field strengths from fixed transmitters, such as base stations for radio (cellular/cordless) telephones and land mobile radios, amateur radio, AM and FM radio broadcasts and TV broadcast cannot be predicted theoretically with accuracy. To access the electromagnetic environment due to fixed RF
Guidance and Manufacturer's Declaration - Electromagnetic Immunity

The Paradigm 522/522K/722/722K pump system is intended for use in the electromagnetic environment specified below. The customer or user of the Paradigm 522/522K/722/722K pump system should make sure that it is used in such an environment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Immunity Test</th>
<th>IEC 60601 Level</th>
<th>Compliance Level</th>
<th>Electromagnetic Environment Guidance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>transmitters, an electromagnetic site survey should be considered. If the measured field strength in the location in which the Paradigm 522/722/522K/722K pump is used exceeds the applicable RF compliance level above, the Paradigm 522/722/522K/722K pump should be observed to verify normal operation. If abnormal performance is observed, additional measures may be necessary, such as re-orienting or relocating the Paradigm 522/722/522K/722K pump.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over the frequency range 150 kHz to 80 MHz, field strengths should be less than $[V_1]$ V/m.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pump specifications
Recommended separation distances between portable and mobile RF communications equipment and the Paradigm 522/722/522K/722K pump system

This section provides information on the recommended separation distance between portable and mobile RF communications equipment and the Paradigm 522/722/522K/722K pump. The Paradigm 522/722/522K/722K pump is intended for use in an electromagnetic environment in which radiated RF disturbances are controlled. Paradigm 522/722/522K/722K pump users can help prevent electromagnetic interference by maintaining a minimum distance between portable and mobile RF communications equipment (transmitters) and the Paradigm 522/722/522K/722K pump as recommended below, according to the maximum output power of the communications equipment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rated maximum output power of transmitter (W)</th>
<th>Separation distance according to the frequency of transmitter (m)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>80MHz to 800MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$d = 0.35\sqrt{p}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>800MHz to 6.0GHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$d = 0.70\sqrt{p}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80MHz to 800MHz</td>
<td>0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800MHz to 6.0GHz</td>
<td>0.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800MHz to 6.0GHz</td>
<td>0.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800MHz to 6.0GHz</td>
<td>2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800MHz to 6.0GHz</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For transmitters rated at a maximum output power not listed above, the recommended separation distance $d$ in meters (m) can be estimated using the equation applicable to the frequency of the transmitter, where $p$ is the maximum output power rating of the transmitter in watts (W) according to the transmitter manufacturer.

**NOTE:** At 80 MHz and 800 MHz, the separation distance for the higher frequency range applies.

**NOTE:** These guidelines may not apply in all situations. Electromagnetic propagation is affected by absorption and reflection from structures, objects and people.
## Icon table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="2" /></td>
<td>Do not reuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="⚠️" /></td>
<td>Attention: See Instructions for Use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="🧰" /></td>
<td>Manufacturer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="📅" /></td>
<td>Date of manufacture (year - month)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="_lot" /></td>
<td>Batch code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="🕒" /></td>
<td>Use by (year - month)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="REF" /></td>
<td>Catalogue number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="SN" /></td>
<td>Device serial number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="🌡️" /></td>
<td>Storage temperature range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="🚫" /></td>
<td>Magnetic Resonance (MR) unsafe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="ワイン" /></td>
<td>Fragile product</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="ᴗ" /></td>
<td>Type BF equipment (Protection from electrical shock)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ![IPX7](image) | Conforms to IEC60601-1 sub-clause 44.6 and IEC60529 standard  
For more information about IPX7, see the Glossary on page 229. |
| ![🔄](image) | Recycle |
| ![_subset](image) | Radio communication |
| Signifies compliance to Australian EMC and Radio communications requirements |  
| Signifies compliance with Industry Canada EMC and Radio communications requirements | IC |
Warranty

Medtronic Diabetes warrants the Medtronic MiniMed Insulin Pump against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of 4 years from the date of purchase.

During the warranty period, Medtronic Diabetes will, at its discretion, either repair or replace (with a new or recertified pump, at Medtronic Diabetes’ discretion) any defective pump or motor, subject to the conditions and exclusions stated herein. In the event that a pump is repaired or replaced, the warranty period will not be extended.

This warranty is valid only if the Medtronic MiniMed Insulin Pump is used in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions. This warranty will not apply:

- If damage results from changes or modifications made to the pump by the user or third persons after the date of manufacture.
- If damage results from use of non-Medtronic reservoirs and/or infusion sets.
- If damage results from service or repairs performed by any person or entity other than the manufacturer.
- If damage results from a Force Majeure or other event beyond the control of the manufacturer.
- If damage results from negligence or improper use, including but not limited to: improper storage, submersion in water or physical abuse, such as dropping or otherwise.

This warranty shall be personal to the original user. Any sale, rental or other transfer or use of the product covered by this warranty to or by a user other than the original user shall cause this warranty to immediately terminate. This warranty does not apply to batteries, infusion sets, reservoirs, and other accessories.

The remedies provided for in this warranty are the exclusive remedies available for any breach hereof. Neither Medtronic Diabetes nor its suppliers or distributors shall be liable for any incidental, consequential, or special damage of any nature or kind caused by or arising out of a defect in the product.

Pumps purchased through our Pathway Program will assume the warranty stated in our Pathway Program agreement.

All other warranties, expressed or implied, are excluded, including the warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose.
Sensor accuracy

NOTE: You should review the information in this section with your healthcare professional.

The Medtronic MiniMed Paradigm 522/522K/722/722K pumps use a glucose sensor to continuously monitor your glucose levels. The 522/522K/722/722K pumps use the same algorithm as the Guardian RT®. The Guardian RT was evaluated in two clinical studies and the following information in this section describes the findings. The remainder of this section discusses the results of this pivotal study, and uses the term Guardian RT.

NOTE: The Guardian RT is not an abbreviation for the Guardian REAL-Time CGM System. The Guardian RT is a continuous glucose monitoring system that was developed before the Guardian REAL-Time CGM System. The Guardian RT was originally named TGMS II, and later renamed Guardian RT.

The Medtronic Guardian RT uses a glucose sensor to continuously monitor your glucose levels. The Guardian RT sensor is calibrated using your home blood glucose meter. Once calibrated, the Guardian RT reports glucose values every five minutes. These values were compared to reference laboratory blood glucose measurements to check the Guardian RT’s performance characteristics in two clinical studies.1, 2

Although presentations to characterize performance of the Guardian RT are given below, there is no commonly accepted statistical approach for capturing the performance of continuous glucose monitors such as the Guardian RT. Performance may be best characterized by viewing graphs called time-elapsed plots. In these plots, the values from Guardian RT for one subject over time are overlaid with values at the same time from the glucose reference method. Three representative time-elapsed plots are shown at the end of this section of sensors that exhibited excellent performance, average performance and poor performance.


Performance results in adults

The performance of the Guardian RT in adults was evaluated in a clinical study. Guardian RT results were compared to plasma glucose values from a reference method, the YSI 2300 STAT Plus™ glucose analyzer (referred to as YSI). Sixteen subjects with Type I diabetes participated in a single-site in-clinic study. Subjects ranged in age from 18 to 65 years old. Each subject wore two Guardian RT systems simultaneously. One Guardian system was calibrated an average of 3.5 times per day, and the other was calibrated approximately five times per day using the Paradigm Link blood glucose meter. YSI measurements were taken every thirty (30) minutes.

Users and their healthcare professionals should consider that performance in this study may be idealized, and that performance may be worse when the Guardian RT is used in a less controlled home setting. For example:

- The mean Hemoglobin A1c among the 16 participants was 8.2 percent. As hemoglobin A1c levels rise, conditions often occur which are most challenging to test systems measuring glucose in interstitial fluid, i.e., higher glucose levels, more rapid changes in glucose concentrations, and often more hypoglycemic episodes.
- Subjects saw, on average, between 4 and 5 fingerstick values per day. This enables subjects to better manage their diabetes when compared to those who perform less fingersticks per day. Agreement between Guardian RT and YSI values is shown to be closer at mid-range glucose levels, as compared to agreement at low or high glucose concentrations.
- Subjects were more limited in their activities than what may exist in home use, and they were provided with all their meals. Sensors were also inserted by clinic staff rather than the subjects themselves. Subjects who are more active, or with poor eating habits, may create more challenging conditions for the Guardian RT.
- Performance of the Guardian RT may vary depending on the glucose meter used and how well the meter is maintained. It is important to carry out quality-control checks on the meter and code the meter according to the manufacturer's instructions to optimize performance of the Guardian RT.
Accuracy of Guardian RT readings

In this study, YSI measurements (taken every half hour) were paired with the corresponding Guardian RT reading (taken every five minutes). Pairing was done by selecting the Guardian RT value closest in time to the YSI test result. Agreement was analyzed by comparing paired glucose measurements.

Agreement between the matched pair was estimated by evaluating the difference between the Guardian RT reading and the YSI measurement. The difference between them was calculated as a percentage of the YSI (Mean Absolute Percent Difference). The bias was also calculated, and it is defined as the overall difference between the Guardian RT glucose values and the YSI values. The paired glucose measurements are summarized below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of Paired Glucose Measurements</th>
<th>3941</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mean Absolute Percent Difference (± SD)</td>
<td>19.7 ± 18.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bias</td>
<td>-0.8 mmol/L (-15.0 mg/dL)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The accuracy of the Guardian RT was also evaluated by calculating the percentage of Guardian RT readings within 20 percent and within 30 percent of the YSI reading (or within 1.1 mmol/L (20 mg/dL) in the low glucose range). Results are shown below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plasma Glucose Range (mg/dl)</th>
<th>Plasma Glucose Range (mmol/l)</th>
<th>Number of Paired Readings</th>
<th>Percent Within 20%</th>
<th>Percent Within 30%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overall</td>
<td></td>
<td>3941</td>
<td>62%</td>
<td>79%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-80&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>2.2-4.4</td>
<td>356</td>
<td>68%</td>
<td>68%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;80-120</td>
<td>&gt;4.4-6.7</td>
<td>769</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>77%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;120-240</td>
<td>&gt;6.7-13.3</td>
<td>2362</td>
<td>62%</td>
<td>81%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;240</td>
<td>&gt;13.3</td>
<td>454</td>
<td>61%</td>
<td>82%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup> For the Low glucose range, 2.2-4.4 mmol/L (40-80 mg/dL), the value shown is the percent within 1.1 mmol/L (20 mg/dL).
The Clarke Error Grid was used to assess the clinical relevance of the differences between the Guardian RT readings and the comparative YSI measurements. The Clarke Error Grid divides a correlation plot into 5 zones. See following table.

Results in zones A and B are considered clinically acceptable, while results in zones C, D, and E are potentially dangerous and, therefore, clinically significant errors. The Clarke Error Grid zones are labeled on the correlation plot.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Zone</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Clinically accurate, would lead to correct treatment decisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Would lead to benign decisions or no treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Would lead to over-correction of normal glucose levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Would lead to failure to detect and treat high or low glucose levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Would lead to erroneous treatment decisions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The plot below is a correlation plot of Guardian RT readings versus readings from the reference method, the YSI 2300 Glucose Analyzer. It is overlaid with the Clarke Error Grid.

The total number of paired data points is 3941.
The percent of Guardian RT readings in the previous graph are presented in the following table according to the percentage of points falling within each zone (A-E). Results are further broken down (stratified) according to the range of glucose concentrations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Glucose Range (mg/dl)</th>
<th>Number and (% of Data Points Evaluated)</th>
<th>A + B</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40-80</td>
<td>356 (9)</td>
<td>271 (76.1)</td>
<td>214 (60.1)</td>
<td>57 (16.0)</td>
<td>2 (0.6)</td>
<td>80 (22.5)</td>
<td>3 (0.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81-120</td>
<td>769 (20)</td>
<td>768 (99.9)</td>
<td>463 (60.2)</td>
<td>305 (39.7)</td>
<td>1 (0.1)</td>
<td>N/A^a</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121-240</td>
<td>2362 (60)</td>
<td>2352 (99.6)</td>
<td>1476 (62.5)</td>
<td>876 (37.1)</td>
<td>4 (0.2)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>6 (0.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;240</td>
<td>454 (11)</td>
<td>394 (86.8)</td>
<td>277 (61.0)</td>
<td>117 (25.8)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>59 (13.0)</td>
<td>1 (0.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall</td>
<td>3941 (100)</td>
<td>3785 (96.0)</td>
<td>2430 (61.7)</td>
<td>1355 (34.4)</td>
<td>7 (0.2)</td>
<td>139 (3.5)</td>
<td>10 (0.2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

^a. N/A means that the Clarke Error Grid does not consider the possibility of these zones in that concentration range.
Precision of Guardian RT readings

This study was also designed to look at the reproducibility of two sensors worn simultaneously at different locations on the body. Precision was estimated by comparing the glucose readings from the two Guardian RT systems. In this study 11,475 paired sensor Guardian RT values were obtained. On average, they were different by 17.2 percent. The following figure is an example of how data was paired in this study. In the graph there are two tracings of Guardian RT values. Each tracing comes from a different Guardian RT unit worn by one subject during a one-day period.

The above chart, Guardian RT device #2 is represented by a solid line, and the Guardian RT device #4 by a light-gray line.
Low and High Alerts in adults

The ability of the Guardian RT to detect high and low glucose levels was measured in the same clinical study. Since it is important to set the alert levels in a conservative fashion, the Low Glucose Alert should be set at a value slightly higher than the value of blood glucose you want to detect, and the High Glucose Alert should be set at a value slightly lower than the value of blood glucose you want to detect.

**NOTE:** Please ask your healthcare professional which low and high alert setting is best for you.

The Low Glucose Alert

The Low Glucose Alert was evaluated for its ability to detect glucose levels at 70 mg/dL (3.9 mmol/L), or below, using the YSI 2300 STAT Plus glucose analyzer. As a reference, with the Low Glucose Alert set at 70 mg/dL (3.8 mmol/L), 49% (100/205) of low glucose events were detected by the Guardian RT. Better detection of low blood glucose can be obtained by setting the Low Glucose Alert level higher. For example, setting the Low Glucose Alert at 90 mg/dL (5.0 mmol/L), instead of 70 mg/dL (3.9 mmol/L), increases the ability to detect low blood glucose levels from 49% to 82%.

Sometimes the Guardian RT will alert when the blood glucose levels are not low. When the Guardian RT Low Alert was set at 70 mg/dL (3.9 mmol/L) in this study, 43% of the results were considered false alerts (actual blood glucose values are greater than 85 mg/dL (4.7 mmol/L)). This percentage may be exaggerated because blood glucose may be dropping when the Guardian RT alerts. The table below shows the percent of Low Glucose readings correctly identified by the Guardian RT for specific settings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Guardian RT Low Alert Setting (mg/dL)</th>
<th>Guardian RT Low Alert Setting (mmol/L)</th>
<th>True Alert Rate*</th>
<th>False Alert Rate**</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>49%</td>
<td>60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>68%</td>
<td>64%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>82%</td>
<td>75%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>90%</td>
<td>79%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* True Alert Rates are the % of times when the glucose level was at or below the alert setting and the alert sounded.

** False Alerts Rates are the % of times when the Guardian RT Sensor alarmed but the blood glucose level was greater than the alert setting.
Increasing the Low Alert settings will improve the ability to detect low blood glucose events, but it will also increase the frequency of Guardian RT false alerts for blood glucose levels not below the target value. You should consider this trade-off between the improved ability to detect true low blood glucose versus the increased number of false alerts when setting the low alert threshold.

**The High Glucose Alert**

The High Glucose Alert was evaluated for its ability to detect glucose levels at 250 mg/dL (13.8 mmol/L), or above, using the YSI analyzer. As a reference, with the High Glucose Alert set at 250 mg/dL (13.8 mmol/L), 53% (195/365) of high glucose events were detected by the Guardian RT. Better detection of high blood glucose can be obtained by setting the High Glucose Alert level lower. For example, setting the High Glucose Alert at 190 mg/dL (10.6 mmol/L), instead of 250 mg/dL (13.8 mmol/L), increases the ability to detect high blood glucose levels from 53% to 85% (see the table below).

Sometimes the Guardian RT will alert when the blood glucose levels are not high. When the Guardian RT High Alert was set at 250 mg/dL (13.8 mmol/L) in this study, 7.2% of the results were considered false alerts (actual blood glucose values are less than 225 mg/dL (12.5 mmol/L)). This percentage may be exaggerated because blood glucose may be rising when the Guardian RT alerts. The table below shows the percent of High Glucose readings correctly identified by the Guardian RT for specific settings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Guardian RT High Alert Setting (mg/dL)</th>
<th>Guardian RT High Alert Setting (mmol/L)</th>
<th>True Alert Rate*</th>
<th>False Alert Rate**</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>190</td>
<td>10.6</td>
<td>85%</td>
<td>64%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>11.1</td>
<td>81%</td>
<td>58%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225</td>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>67%</td>
<td>40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>13.8</td>
<td>53%</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* True Alert Rates are the % of times when the glucose level was at or above the alert setting and the alert sounded.

** False Alerts Rates are the % of times when the Guardian RT Sensor alarmed but the blood glucose level was lower than the alert setting.

Decreasing the High Alert settings will improve the ability to detect high blood glucose events, but it will also increase the frequency of Guardian RT false alerts for blood glucose levels not above the target value. You should consider this trade-off between the improved ability to detect true high blood glucose versus the increased number of false alerts when setting the high alert threshold.
Guardian RT sensor performance and calibration stability as a function of time

The Guardian RT sensor may be worn for up to 3 days (72 hours) and must be calibrated at least twice a day. Two sets of data, approximately equal in number, were collected during the clinical trial. One data set was generated when the frequency of calibrations averaged 3.5 per day (Data Set A), and the other averaged 5 times a day (Data Set B). During the study, a total of 38 sensors were evaluated in 16 individuals.

As per the stratified Clarke Error Grid analysis above, agreement between Guardian RT values and YSI values tends to be less at low and high glucose concentrations when compared to other concentration ranges.

Guardian RT performance in the hypoglycemic range, as a function of sensor insertion time, is characterized below. Results from the two different data sets are presented. The two populations were separated according to the number of calibrations per day. This table represents the percentage of Data Points in the 2.2 - 4.4 mmol/L (40-80 mg/dL) range that fell within 1.1 mmol/L (20 mg/dL). Data is presented in 12-hour increments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Set</th>
<th>0-12 hrs</th>
<th>12-24 hrs</th>
<th>24-36 hrs</th>
<th>36-48 hrs</th>
<th>48-60 hrs</th>
<th>60-72 hrs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>78%</td>
<td>81%</td>
<td>73%</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>56%</td>
<td>41%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>67%</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>93%</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>75%</td>
<td>38%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
An analysis of the mean percentage of Absolute Relative Error (ARE percentage) and standard deviations, across 12-hour increments of wear periods, appears in the table below. Both data sets are pooled together in this data.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hours From Insertion</th>
<th>Mean ARE (%)</th>
<th>Std. Dev.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-12 hrs</td>
<td>24.84</td>
<td>20.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-24 hrs</td>
<td>19.66</td>
<td>16.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24-36 hrs</td>
<td>16.43</td>
<td>15.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36-48 hrs</td>
<td>18.23</td>
<td>19.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48-60 hrs</td>
<td>16.59</td>
<td>14.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;60 hrs</td>
<td>22.95</td>
<td>23.51</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The median sensor life from Data Sets A and B were 57.5 hours and 72.9 hours, respectively. Twenty-one of the sensors operated for 72 hours, while the others were removed for a variety of reasons, most often because of calibration errors.
The percentage of Guardian RT readings within 20 percent and 30 percent of YSI readings was analyzed according to time after sensor insertion and according to the glucose-concentration range (as determined by the YSI analyzer). See the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Glucose Range (mg/dl)</th>
<th>Percentage of Guardian RT values within 20% of YSI laboratory readings</th>
<th>Percentage of Guardian RT values within 30% of YSI laboratory readings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>During first 60 hours of sensor wear</td>
<td>After 60 hours of sensor wear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-80^a</td>
<td>62-82%</td>
<td>39%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81-120</td>
<td>57-66%</td>
<td>48%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

^a. Agreement to within ± 1.1 mmol/L (20 mg/dL) for glucose readings ≤ 4.4 mmol/L (80 mg/dL)

Performance of the Guardian RT was evaluated according to the length of time since calibration. This data is not conclusive because of the limited number of data points during the final 3 hours of the 12-hour calibration cycle, i.e., 10. In contrast, 3-hour time bins, earlier in the 12-hour cycle, contained hundreds of data points. This may suggest that calibrations are often required prior to the 12-hour calibration cycle.
Effects of calibration frequency

The average bias when Guardian RT was calibrated ~ 3.5 times a day was -20.5 ± 41 mg/dl (LL: -22.40 mg/dl and UL: -18.63 mg/dl). In those calibrated ~ 5 times a day, the bias was -10.2 mg/dl ± 36 mg/dl (LL: -11.74 mg/dl and UL: -8.66 mg/dl). When comparing Guardian RT units that were calibrated less often to those calibrated more often, the following alarm performance was observed:

- Specificity increased 2-4 percent in the hypoglycemic range and decreased 0-2 percent in the hyperglycemic range
- Sensitivity increased between 5-9 percent across the hyperglycemic range, and decreased 7-16 percent when the alarm was set to 80 mg/dl or below, and decreased 3-7 percent when set between 85 and 100 mg/dl

Stratified error grid analysis also shows better performance in the hypoglycemic range when fewer calibrations are performed, i.e., 62 percent of data points are in Zone A when fewer calibrations were performed, whereas 58 percent were in Zone A when more calibrations were performed.
Time-elapsed plots

The plot graph below is a representative example of continuous sensor tracing vs. reference blood glucose reading, where sensor showed excellent performance. The open circles (o) on the graph represent the meter calibration readings. The closed circles (•) represent the reference blood glucose readings, and the solid line (—) represents the sensor glucose value.
The plot graph below is a representative example of continuous sensor tracing vs. reference blood glucose reading, where sensor showed average (typical) performance. The open circles (o) on the graph represent the meter calibration readings. The closed circles (•) represent the reference blood glucose readings, and the solid line (—) represents the sensor glucose value.
The plot graph below is a representative example of continuous sensor tracing vs. reference blood glucose reading, where sensor showed poor performance. The open circles (o) on the graph represent the meter calibration readings. The closed circles (•) represent the reference blood glucose readings, and the solid line (—) represents the sensor glucose value.
Performance results in children and adolescents

The performance of the Guardian RT in Children and Adolescents was evaluated in a clinical study. Guardian RT results were compared to capillary blood glucose measured by a LifeScan OneTouch® Ultra® Meter. Sixty subjects with Type I diabetes participated in a three-site out-patient study. Subjects ranged in age from 7 to 17 years old. Each subject wore a Guardian RT system, which records a sensor glucose value every five minutes. Subjects were instructed to perform at least seven blood glucose meter measurements each day.

Accuracy of Guardian RT readings

In this study, each blood glucose meter measurement was paired with the corresponding Guardian RT reading (taken every 5 minutes). Pairing was done by selecting the Guardian RT value closest in time to the blood glucose meter result. Agreement was analyzed by comparing paired glucose measurements.

Agreement between the matched pair was estimated by evaluating the difference between the Guardian RT reading and the blood glucose meter measurement. The difference between them was calculated as a percentage of the blood glucose meter measurement (Mean Absolute Percent Difference). The bias was also calculated, and it is defined as the overall difference between the Guardian RT glucose values and the blood glucose meter values. The paired glucose measurements are summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of Paired Glucose Measurements</th>
<th>2599</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mean Absolute Percent Difference (± SD)</td>
<td>19.0 ± 19.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bias</td>
<td>-6.0 mg/dL (-0.3 mmol/L)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The accuracy of the Guardian RT was also evaluated by calculating the percentage of Guardian RT readings within 20% and within 30% of the blood glucose meter reading (or within 20 mg/dL (1.1 mmol/L) in the low glucose range). Results are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plasma Glucose Range (mg/dL)</th>
<th>Plasma Glucose Range (mmol/L)</th>
<th>Number of Paired Readings</th>
<th>Percent Within 20%</th>
<th>Percent Within 30%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overall</td>
<td></td>
<td>2599</td>
<td>68%</td>
<td>82%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-80*</td>
<td>2.2-4.4</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>51%</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 80-120</td>
<td>&gt; 4.4-6.7</td>
<td>482</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>77%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 120-240</td>
<td>&gt; 6.7-13.3</td>
<td>1055</td>
<td>74%</td>
<td>90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 240</td>
<td>&gt; 13.3</td>
<td>702</td>
<td>75%</td>
<td>89%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*For the Low glucose range, 40-80 mg/dL (2.2-4.4 mmol/L), the value shown is the percent within 20 mg/dL (1.1 mmol/L).

The Clarke Error Grid was used to assess the clinical relevance of the differences between the Guardian RT readings and the comparative blood glucose meter measurements. The Clarke Error Grid divides a correlation plot into 5 zones. See the following table.

Results in zones A and B are considered clinically acceptable, while results in zones C, D, and E are potentially dangerous and, therefore, clinically significant errors. The Clarke Error Grid zones are labeled on the correlation plot.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Zone</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Clinically accurate, would lead to correct treatment decisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Would lead to benign decisions or no treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Would lead to over-correction of normal glucose levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Would lead to failure to detect and treat high or low glucose levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Would lead to erroneous treatment decisions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following figure is a correlation plot of Guardian RT readings versus readings from the reference method, the blood glucose meter. It is overlaid with the Clarke Error Grid. The total number of paired data points is 2599.

The percent of Guardian RT readings in the above graph are presented in the table below according to the percentage of points falling within each zone (A-E). Results are further broken down (stratified) according to the range of glucose concentrations.
## Stratified Clarke Error Grid Analysis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Range of Comparative Glucose Readings (mg/dL)</th>
<th>Total Count</th>
<th>A + B</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40-80</td>
<td>360 (13.9%)</td>
<td>201 (55.8%)</td>
<td>141 (39.2%)</td>
<td>60 (16.7%)</td>
<td>1 (0.3%)</td>
<td>157 (43.6%)</td>
<td>1 (0.3%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81-120</td>
<td>482 (18.5%)</td>
<td>478 (99.2%)</td>
<td>287 (59.5%)</td>
<td>191 (39.6%)</td>
<td>4 (0.8%)</td>
<td>0 (0%)</td>
<td>0 (0%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121-240</td>
<td>1055 (40.6%)</td>
<td>1053 (99.8%)</td>
<td>782 (74.1%)</td>
<td>271 (25.7%)</td>
<td>2 (0.2%)</td>
<td>0 (0%)</td>
<td>0 (0%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240-400</td>
<td>702 (27.0%)</td>
<td>666 (94.9%)</td>
<td>523 (74.5%)</td>
<td>143 (20.4%)</td>
<td>0 (0%)</td>
<td>36 (5.1%)</td>
<td>0 (0%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall</td>
<td>2599 (100.0%)</td>
<td>2398 (92.3%)</td>
<td>1733 (66.7%)</td>
<td>665 (25.6%)</td>
<td>7 (0.3%)</td>
<td>193 (7.4%)</td>
<td>1 (0.0%)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Low and High Alerts in children and adolescents

The ability of the Guardian RT to detect high and low glucose levels was measured in the same clinical study. Since it is important to set the alert levels in a conservative fashion, the Low Glucose Alert should be set at a value slightly higher than the value of blood glucose you want to detect, and the High Glucose Alert should be set at a value slightly lower than the value of blood glucose you want to detect.

**NOTE:** Please ask your healthcare professional which low and high alert setting is best for you.

The Low Glucose Alert

The Low Glucose Alert was evaluated for its ability to detect glucose levels at 70 mg/dL (3.9 mmol/L), or below, using the blood glucose meter. As a reference, with the Low Glucose Alert set at 70 mg/dL (3.8 mmol/L), 24% (59/244) of low glucose events were detected by the Guardian RT. Better detection of low blood glucose can be obtained by setting the Low Glucose Alert level higher. For example, setting the Low Glucose Alert at 90 mg/dL (5.0 mmol/L), instead of 70 mg/dL (3.9 mmol/L), increases the ability to detect low blood glucose levels from 24% to 70% (see the following table).

Sometimes the Guardian RT will alert when the blood glucose levels are not low. When the Guardian RT Low Alert was set at 70 mg/dL (3.9 mmol/L) in this study, 48% of the results were considered false alerts (actual blood glucose values are greater than 85 mg/dL (4.7 mmol/L)). This percentage may be exaggerated because blood glucose may be dropping when the Guardian RT alerts.

The table below shows the percent of Low Glucose readings correctly identified by the Guardian RT for specific settings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Guardian RT Low Alert Setting (mg/dL)</th>
<th>Guardian RT Low Alert Setting (mmol/L)</th>
<th>True Alert Rate*</th>
<th>False Alert Rate**</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>24%</td>
<td>48%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>52%</td>
<td>46%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>52%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>85%</td>
<td>57%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* True Alert Rates are the % of times when the glucose level was at or below the alert setting and the alert sounded.

** False Alerts Rates are the % of times when the Guardian RT Sensor alarmed but the blood glucose level was greater than the alert setting.
Increasing the Low Alert settings will improve the ability to detect low blood glucose events, but it will also increase the frequency of Guardian RT false alerts for blood glucose levels not below the target value. You should consider this trade-off between the improved ability to detect true low blood glucose versus the increased number of false alerts when setting the low alert threshold.

**The High Glucose Alert**

The High Glucose Alert was evaluated for its ability to detect glucose levels at 250 mg/dL (13.8 mmol/L), or above, using the blood glucose meter. As a reference, with the High Glucose Alert set at 250 mg/dL (13.8 mmol/L), 64% (404/632) of high glucose events were detected by the Guardian RT. Better detection of high blood glucose can be obtained by setting the High Glucose Alert level lower. For example, setting the High Glucose Alert at 190 mg/dL (10.6 mmol/L), instead of 250 mg/dL (13.8 mmol/L), increases the ability to detect high blood glucose levels from 64% to 94% (see the following table).

Sometimes the Guardian RT will alert when the blood glucose levels are not high. When the Guardian RT High Alert was set at 250 mg/dL (13.8 mmol/L) in this study, 13.1% of the results were considered false alerts (actual blood glucose values are less than 225 mg/dL (12.5 mmol/L)). This percentage may be exaggerated because blood glucose may be rising when the Guardian RT alerts. The following table shows the percent of High Glucose readings correctly identified by the Guardian RT for specific settings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Guardian RT High Alert Setting (mg/dL)</th>
<th>Guardian RT High Alert Setting (mmol/L)</th>
<th>True Alert Rate*</th>
<th>False Alert Rate**</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>190</td>
<td>10.6</td>
<td>94%</td>
<td>40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>11.1</td>
<td>91%</td>
<td>36%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225</td>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>81%</td>
<td>21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>13.8</td>
<td>64%</td>
<td>13%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* True Alert Rates are the % of times when the glucose level was at or above the alert setting and the alert sounded.

** False Alerts Rates are the % of times when the Guardian RT Sensor alarmed but the blood glucose level was lower than the alert setting.

Decreasing the High Alert settings will improve the ability to detect high blood glucose events, but it will also increase the frequency of Guardian RT false alerts for blood glucose levels not above the target value. You should consider this trade-off between the improved ability to detect true high blood glucose versus the increased number of false alerts when setting the high alert threshold.

---

Appendix A
Glossary

A

A1C (HbA1c) test - A 2-3 month average of blood glucose values expressed in percent. The normal range varies with different labs and is expressed in percent (such as 4 - 6%).

Accept - Pressing the ACT button to approve the selection or setting.

Active insulin - Bolus insulin that has been delivered to your body, but has not yet been used.

Adverse reaction - An unexpected, unpleasant or dangerous reaction to a sensor when it is inserted into the body. An adverse reaction may be sudden or may develop over time.

Alarm - Audible or vibrating (silent) notice that indicates the pump is in Attention mode and immediate attention is required. Alarms are prefixed in the alarm history with the letter A.

Alarm clock - Feature you can set to go off at specified times of the day.

ALARM HISTORY - Screen that displays the last 36 alarms/errors that have occurred on your pump.

Alarm icon - A solid circle that shows at the top of the screen and the pump beeps or vibrates periodically until the condition is cleared (see Attention mode).

Alarm Snooze - Once a METER BG NOW alert occurs, the pump will not repeat the alert until after this selected Alarm Snooze time.

Alert - Audible or vibrating (silent) indicator that notifies you the pump needs attention soon or that you should be reminded of something. Insulin delivery continues as programmed.

Alert icon - An open circle that appears at the top of the screen and the pump beeps or vibrates periodically to remind you of the condition (see Special mode).

Attention mode - Operating mode that stops all current insulin delivery. This mode indicates an alarm or condition exists that requires immediate attention.

B

Backlight - Pump screen light. Turns on whenever the button is pressed or in combination with the button if not on the HOME screen. The backlight also appears during alarms and alerts, except for LOW BATTERY alert and OFF NO POWER alarm.

Basal patterns - The user can program up to three different basal rate patterns into the pump for the delivery of basal insulin: Standard, A, and B. For each pattern, there is an option of setting up to 48 basal rates.
Basal rate - The pump setting that provides a continuous infusion of insulin to keep the blood glucose stable between meals and during the night. Basal insulin mimics pancreatic insulin delivery—which meets all the body's non-food related insulin needs.

Basal REVIEW screen - shows the basal rates programmed in the pump, with the 24-hour total for each rate.

BG - Blood Glucose

BG Reminder - Feature that you can set to remind you to check your blood glucose after a bolus.

BG Target - Normal blood glucose level

BG Units - Blood glucose units used by the pump (mg/dL or mmol/L).

Block - Feature that restricts access to all programming except suspend, selftest and the delivery of a bolus with the remote control.

Blood glucose (BG) - A form of digested sugar in the bloodstream. Glucose is the major source of energy for living cells, and is carried to each cell through the blood stream. Cells cannot use glucose without the help of insulin.

Bolus - A dose of insulin given to cover an expected rise in blood glucose (such as the rise after a meal) or to lower a high blood glucose down to target range.

BOLUS HISTORY - This screen displays the last 24 boluses delivered by your pump.

Bolus Wizard® feature - Calculates the bolus amount based on personal information of the pump user.

Cal Reminder - The value of the Cal Reminder is the amount of time before the current calibration value expires when the user wants to be reminded to calibrate by having the pump issue a METER BG BY alert. For example, if the Cal Reminder is set to two hours, the METER BG BY alert will occur two hours before the calibration is required.

Calibrate - Check, adjust, or set to a standard (calibrate your pump).

Cannula - A short, thin, and flexible tubing at the end of the infusion set that is inserted into the subcutaneous tissue to deliver insulin.

Carb ratio (Carbohydrate ratio) - Used when counting carbohydrates in grams. The amount of carbohydrates covered by one unit of insulin. (Also see exch ratio.)

Carb units - The food entry when using the Bolus Wizard feature. Entered as (carbohydrate) grams or exchanges.

Carbohydrate - One of the three main sources of energy or calories in food. Carbohydrates are mainly sugars found in fruits, milk, and starches that the body breaks down into glucose.

Calibrate - Check, adjust, or set to a standard (calibrate your pump).

Contraindication - A condition that makes a specific treatment or procedure NOT advisable. A contraindication is literally contra- (against) an indication, against something that is indicated as advisable or necessary.

Correction bolus - The amount of insulin needed to return a high blood glucose level back down to target range.

Daily totals - Shows the total insulin delivered (basal and bolus) in the last 24-hours. Maximum records: 14 days

Default - A setting or value for your pump that is assigned automatically by your system. Some default settings cannot be changed; other default
settings remain in effect until you change them.

**Diabetic Ketoacidosis (DKA)** - A serious condition that occurs when the insulin levels are low, blood glucose level are elevated, and the body uses fat for energy. This process produces ketones which upset the body's acid-base balance leading to a potentially life threatening situation.

**DKA** - Diabetic Ketoacidosis

**Dual Wave® bolus** - Combination of a Normal bolus that is delivered immediately, then followed by a Square Wave bolus. The Square Wave portion is delivered evenly over a period of time.

**Duration** - Amount of time it takes to administer a bolus or basal delivery. Also, length of time for an action or condition.

**Easy bolus™** - Method of delivery for a Normal bolus using the Easy Bolus button.

**Electromagnetic compatibility** - The condition that exists when systems and devices that use electromagnetic energy operate properly without causing or suffering accidental electromagnetic interference to or from other electromagnetic devices.

**Electrostatic discharge** - The rapid, spontaneous transfer of electrostatic charge induced by a high electrostatic field. The charge usually flows through a spark, known as static discharge, between two objects at different electrostatic levels as they approach each other (for example, when people touch each other after dragging their feet on a carpet).

**Exch ratio** - (Exchange ratio) Used when counting carbohydrates as exchanges. The amount of insulin required to cover one (1) carbohydrate exchange. (Also see carb ratio.)

**Exchange system** - A system of estimating carbohydrate and calorie intake that groups by type. Each exchange group lists similar types of food in serving sizes. A person can exchange, trade, or substitute a food serving in a particular group for another food serving in the same group.

**Express bolus** - Method of delivery for any bolus type using the express bolus button.

**Fats** - One of the three main classes of foods and a source of calories or energy in foods. Fats help the body use some vitamins and keep the skin healthy.

**Fiber** - A substance found in foods that comes from plants. Fiber may help in the digestive process and is thought to lower cholesterol and help control blood glucose. Fiber grams are not absorbed, and can be subtracted from the Total Carbohydrate amount for foods or meals with more than 5 grams of fiber.

**Fingerstick** - One method used to test blood glucose by taking a sample of blood for testing from a finger using a lancet or automatic finger puncture device.

**Fixed prime** - Fills the cannula with insulin. This is done after you insert the infusion set into your body and remove the introducer needle.

**Food bolus** - A dose of insulin given to cover the expected rise in blood glucose that occurs after eating.
Gastroparesis - A condition of the digestive system that slows down the emptying of food from the stomach.

Glucagon - A hormone that raises the level of glucose in the blood. The alpha cells of the pancreas make glucagon when the body needs to put more sugar into the blood. Glucagon primarily causes sugar stored in the liver to be released into the blood stream.

Glucagon Emergency Kit - An injectable form of glucagon that can be used to treat severe low blood glucose levels (hypoglycemia). A Glucagon Emergency Kit can be obtained in a pharmacy with a prescription.

Glucose tablet - A simple sugar in tablet form, that is taken orally to treat low blood glucose (hypoglycemia). Glucose tablets can be purchased from the Medtronic Diabetes online store at www.medtronicdiabetes.com as well as drug stores and pharmacies.

HbA1c - Glycosylated hemoglobin

HDL - High-density lipoprotein A complex of lipids and proteins in approximately equal amounts that functions as a transporter of cholesterol in the blood.

High Glucose - The pump alerts if the sensor indicates that your sensor glucose measurement is at or above this value. You have the option to turn this feature on or off.

High Snooze - For the High Glucose alert, allows you to set the delay between the first alert and any subsequent alerts. This allows you to avoid getting an alert every five minutes until the condition is corrected.

Hold - Press and continue to press a pump button.

Hyperglycemia - A condition in which blood glucose values are elevated above target. Symptoms may include excessive thirst, frequent urination, dry mouth, headache, fatigue, and blurred vision.

Hypoglycemia - A condition in which blood glucose values are low below 3.9 mmol/L (70 mg/dL). Symptoms may include behavioral changes, pale complexion, hunger, sweating, sudden weakness, headache, confusion, drowsiness, non-responsiveness to questions, and the most serious: seizure, convulsion or loss of consciousness.

Idle - The pump is at the HOME screen.

Increment - A small increase or decrease in a measurement.

Indication - A condition that makes a specific medical treatment or procedure advisable or necessary.

Infusion set - Flexible tubing with a reservoir connector and an infusion site. This tubing delivers insulin from the pump to the body.

Infusion site - The end of the infusion set held to the body with a tape. It consists of a cannula and an introducer needle.

Insulin - A hormone that helps the body use glucose (sugar) for energy. The beta cells of the pancreas make the insulin.

Insulin sensitivity - The amount by which your blood glucose (BG) level is reduced by one unit of insulin. (Bolus Wizard feature data)

Insulin to carbohydrate ratio - The amount of insulin required to cover a given number of carbohydrates. This ratio helps you estimate
what size bolus you should take when eating carbohydrates. Your healthcare professional will determine your insulin to carbohydrate ratio.

**Introducer needle**

(1) This needle allows the insertion of a cannula or a sensor into the subcutaneous tissue. It is removed and discarded after insertion leaving only the cannula or the sensor in the body.

(2) A chemical created by the human body when there is not enough insulin in the blood.

**IPX7** - Protected against water immersion. Immersion for 30 minutes at a depth of up to 1 meter.

**Ketone**

**kPa (kilopascal)** - A unit of measurement for quantifying force. Used to measure atmospheric pressure. Equivalent to 10,000 dynes per square centimeter.

**LDL (Low-density lipoprotein)** - A complex of lipids and proteins, with greater amounts of lipid than protein, that transports cholesterol in the blood.

**Link** - To turn on and setup the meter option that allows the pump to receive BG readings from a meter that communicates with your pump.

**Log** - A record of measurements, alarms or other actions by your pump.

**Low Glucose** - The pump alerts if the sensor indicates that your sensor glucose measurement is at or below this value. You have the option to turn this feature on or off.

**Low resv warning** - Programmable warning that notifies you with an alert when either a specified number of units remain in the reservoir or a specified amount of time remains before the reservoir will be empty.

**Low Snooze** - For the Low Glucose alert, allows you to set the delay between the first alert and any subsequent alerts. This allows you to avoid getting an alert every five minutes until the condition is corrected.

**Manual bolus** - Selectable item available in the BOLUS MENU when the Bolus Wizard feature is active. It is one method of programming a bolus without the Bolus Wizard feature. (see Set bolus)

**Manual prime** - Manual prime fills the infusion set tubing with insulin before you insert the set into the body. Manual prime is only available after you rewind your pump.

**Max basal rate** - The maximum amount of basal insulin that the pump will deliver at one time. (set by the user)

**Max bolus** - The maximum amount of bolus insulin that the pump will deliver at one time. (set by the user)

**Meter** - An optional blood glucose meter powered by MWT1 technology. Your pump can be programmed to receive your BG readings from this meter.

**Meter option** - Feature that allows the pump to receive BG readings from a meter powered by MWT1 technology.

**Mineral** - Minerals and vitamins are essential micronutrients, needed in very small amounts to keep our bodies functioning properly.

**Missed Data** - The pump alerts if it has not received data from the sensor for an amount of time that you set.
MWT1 technology - MWT1 is the wireless Radio Frequency (RF) technology that is used to transmit information from the meter to the pump. You can program your pump to automatically receive your BG reading from this meter.

Normal bolus - An immediate delivery of a specified unit amount of insulin.

Normal mode - Regular operating mode. No special features are active, no alert or alarm conditions exist. Insulin delivery is normal during this mode.

Now portion - The normal portion of a Dual Wave bolus. The now portion delivers immediately and is then followed by the Square portion.

Nutrition - The process by which the body draws nutrients from food and uses them to make or mend cells.

Nutrition label - Used to determine the nutritional content of foods, as well as calories, carbohydrates, fats, proteins, vitamin and mineral content.

Nutritional content - The breakdown of nutrients found in a particular food.

Occlusive dressing - A bandage that seals a wound from air or bacteria.

Pattern A/B - Basal pattern that supports activities that are not a part of your day-to-day routine, but are normal in your lifestyle. Such activities could be a sport that you do once a week or a change in your sleep pattern over the weekend, extended periods of higher or lower activity, or menses.

Post-prandial reading - Blood glucose reading taken after a meal

Press - To push and release a button.

Prime - To fill (prime) the infusion set with insulin. See Fixed prime, and Manual prime.

Protein - One of the three main sources of energy or calories in food. Proteins are made of amino acids, which are called the building blocks of the cells. The cells need proteins to grow and to mend themselves. Protein is found in many foods such as meat, fish, poultry, and eggs.

PSI - Pound-force per square inch.

Pump S/N - Pump S/N is the serial number of the pump currently in use.

Reservoir - The syringe that holds insulin.

Reset - To set again, or change the information (reset your glucose values).

Resume - Restarts basal delivery after the pump is suspended.

Rewind - The pump drive moves back to its starting position to prepare the pump for a new reservoir.

RF - Radio frequency

Scroll - Press the up or down arrow buttons to move through the screen text.

Select - Pressing the up or down arrow buttons to highlight a desired screen item.

Sen-serter - The Sen-serter is indicated as an aid for insertion of the Medtronic Diabetes glucose sensor.

Sensitive - Easily irritated (sensitive skin), or able to measure very slight differences (a sensitive instrument).
**Sensor Age** - Sensor age is the amount of time, in days and hours, since the sensor was first inserted.

**Sensor features** - Optional continuous glucose monitoring capabilities.

**Sensor glucose (SG)** - Glucose levels in the fluid under your skin measured by the sensor.

**Set** - To enter or establish a value for your pump (set your BG Reminder).

**Set bolus** - Selectable item available in the BOLUS MENU when the Bolus Wizard feature is inactive. One method of programming a bolus without the Bolus Wizard feature. (See Manual bolus.)

**S/N#** - Serial number.

**Sodium** - Is an essential element for your body. As table salt, it is used freely in foods as a flavor enhancer and a preservative. Sodium is listed on food labels and is expressed in milligrams.

**Special mode** - Operating mode that indicates one or more special functions is active or a condition exists that requires attention.

**Square Wave® bolus** - Immediate bolus delivered evenly over a specified time period (30 minutes to 8 hours).

**Square Wave portion** - (Sq) The second part of a Dual Wave bolus. The Square Wave portion delivers evenly over a period of time after the NOW portion delivers.

**Standard pattern** - Your normal basal that supports your usual day-to-day activity. When the Patterns feature is off, the pump uses your standard basal pattern.

**Status** - The condition of a part of your system (battery status, alarm/alert status).

**Status screen** - Displays the current operations of the pump, including active functions, the most recent basal and bolus deliveries, reservoir information, and battery condition.

**Step** - Measurement of insulin that you set and use for Easy Bolus and other bolus deliveries.

**Submerge** - To place under water or cover completely with water.

**Suspend** - Function that stops all current insulin deliveries. The basal delivery is paused until restarted.

**Timeout** - If you do not enter information or do something in a specific length of time, your pump automatically stops what it is doing and goes to the HOME screen.

**Transmtr ID** - The serial number of the transmitter currently in use.

**insulin with a specified amount and duration. Used to support insulin needs for special activities or conditions that are not part of the normal daily routine.**

**Temp** - Temporary

**Temp basal** - (Tmp basal) Temporary one-time basal
Index

Numerics

3-hour graph 128
24-hour graph 129

A

accessories 3
activity guard 4
CareLink USB 3
holster 4
leather case 4
meter 3
pump clip 4
remote control 3
sensor 3
transmitter 3
active insulin 81
Active insulin time setting 82
adverse reactions 10
alarm clock 141
Alarm conditions 165
alarm frequency 177
ALARM HISTORY screen 135
Alarm Snooze
   default settings 196
   setting 114
Alarm types
   A (alarm) 165
   Auto off 165
   Batt out limit 165
   Bolus stopped 165
   Button error 166
   check settings 155
   Check settings 166
   E (error) 166
   Empty reservoir 166
   Failed batt test 166
   Max delivery 166
   Motor error 166
   no delivery 153
   No delivery 167
   No reservoir 167
   Off No power 167
   Reset 167
   Weak battery 167
   Alarms responding to 164
   review 135
   alert frequency 177
   alert type
      Setting your 135
   alerts 160
      Bad Sensor 162
      Bad Transmtr 162
      Cal Error 162
      Charge Transmtr 162
      for alert conditions 160
         low reservoir alert 160
      High XXX MG/DL 163
      Lost Sensor 161
      Low Transmtr 161
      Low XX MG/DL 163
      Meter BG By 163
      Meter BG Now 163
      sensor 160
      Sensor End 162
      Sensor Error 163
      Weak Signal 160
areas
   inserting infusion set 65
   inserting sensor 119
   Attention mode 34
   auto-off 136

B

backlight 33, 229
Bad Sensor alert 162
bad transmitter battery 170
Bad Transmtr alert 162
BASAL MENU 35
basal rate
   daily 52
   maximum 54
   patterns 100
   programming 51
   stop delivery of 55
   temp 102
bathing 133
battery, charger
   low 170
battery, pump 173, 183
install 28
removing 154
short life 154
beep/vibrate, alert type 33
BG Reminder 41, 49
BG Targets 80
BG units 78
default settings 196
selecting 112
bleeding 8, 10, 121
Block feature 143
Turn on 143
BLOCK OPTION screen 143
blood glucose
checking 123
entering incorrect number 162
rapid change 162
blood glucose units
default settings 196
bolus
basic 41
details 47
history 46
manual 92
maximum limit 48
stop delivery of 55
bolus delivery
Bolus Wizard 85
Easy Bolus 97
bolus delivery, methods for normal
remote control 3
BOLUS MENU 35
bolus types
Dual Wave 91
Normal 41
Square Wave 91
Bolus Wizard
about 71
entering meter BG 124
estimate details 47
HIGH BG warning 75
how it works 75
LOW BG warning 76
MAX BOLUS EXCEEDED warning 76
maximum delivery 76
on/off 77
review settings 82
settings 72, 73, 74, 75
Active insulin time 75
BG Ttarget range 74
BG units 73
Carb ratios 73
Carb units 73
Insulin sensitivity 74
specifications 186
your BG reading 71
bruising 10
buttons, pump 27, 29
Cal Error alert 162
Cal Reminder 163
default settings 196
setting 115
CAL REMINDER screen 115
CALIBRATE HISTORY 131
calibrating
frequency 123
calibrating sensor 123
frequency 123
 calibration
successful 131
values 131
when to 123
Calibration history 131
Carb ratios
exchanges 78
grams 78
carb units 77
carbohydrate counting 22
CareLink Personal Software 149
CareLink USB 3
Charge Transmtr alert 162
charger 3
battery power 117
connecting with transmitter 118
low AAA battery 170
transmitter 117
water-tightness 174
charging transmitter 117
CHECK BG message 49
checking blood glucose 123
choosing insertion site 120
cleaning
Sen-serter® 175
transmitter 174
cleaning the pump 174
Clear settings 147
connecting transmitter to charger 118
sensor 122
tester 167
consumables 3
correction bolus 41, 85, 86
Daily totals 138
DAILY TOTALS screen
Review 137
default settings
Alarm Snooze 196
BG Units 196
Cal Reminder 196
High Glucose Alert 196
High Snooze 196
insulin delivery 193
Low Glucose Alert 196
Low Snooze 196
Missed Data 196
sensor 196
sensor features 196
discarding
transmitter 174
disconnecting
sensor from transmitter 132
tester from transmitter 168
transmitter from sensor 132
disposing
introducer needle 121
downloading pump data 3
Dual Wave bolus programming
with Bolus Wizard 95
without Bolus Wizard 92
dual/square option
on-off 92

Easy bolus 97
cancel 99
deliver 98
step value 97
electromagnetic emissions 197
Electromagnetic environment 203
electromagnetic immunity 198
emergency kit 2
emissions 197
entering
meter BG 123, 124
alert 123
Bolus Wizard 124
frequency 123
manually 124
ESC 5
cancels programming 36
Examples of real-time sensor glucose graphs 128
exercising
precaution 10
express bolus button 30

F
filling
reservoir 58
FIND LOST SENSOR 169
fixed prime 67
food bolus 41, 73, 75, 85, 86
food entry 72, 85
food label 23
frequency
alarm 177
alert 177

G
graphs 127
differentiating between current and earlier events in 126
opening 126, 127
real-time glucose 125
real-time sensor glucose levels 127
green light
transmitter 122, 168

H
high BG levels
Bolus Wizard and 75
HIGH BG warning 75
High Glucose Alert
default settings 196
High Glucose limit
setting 112
High Glucose Limit
alert 163
High sensor glucose alert 163

I
infection 8, 10
infusion set 3, 57
changing your 60
inserting 65
best sites 65
rotating sites 65
initialization 123
inserting sensor
best sites 119
guidelines 120
procedure 120
Sen-serter 120
sites to avoid 120
steps before 119
stopping bleeding 121
warning 119
Insulin sensitivity 79
interference
transmitter 8
introducer needle 120
disposing 121
removing 121
irritation
occlusive dressing 8, 10
skin 8
ISIG 168
I.V. Prep 120
reading the real-time glucose graphs 125
real-time glucose graphs reading 125
real-time sensor glucose levels 127
RECONNECT OLD SENSOR 169
Reminder, alarm clock 141
remote control 3
remote control IDs
   add, delete, review 142
Remote control option
   turn on 142
removing
   introducer needle 121
   needle guard 120
   sensor 132
removing your pump 37
reservoir
   filling the 58
   inserting in your pump 62
   low reservoir warning 136
   plunger rod 58
   removing the 60
   transfer guard 58
   tubing connector 27
reservoirs 3
Restore settings 146
REVIEW SETTINGS screen 116
reviewing
   sensor settings 116
rewinding your pump 62
   during practice 62
RF communications 203
RF features
   meter 83
   remote control 141
   use on aircraft 10

S

Save settings 145
scroll bar 33
Selftest 144, 157
Sen-serter
   inserting sensor 119, 120
   removing from sensor 121
Sen-serter®
   cleaning 175
sensor
   alerts 131, 160
      history 131
      list 131
   best sites 119
   calibrating 123, 163
   caution inserting 119
   choosing insertion site 119
   connecting with transmitter 122
   default settings 196
   disconnected 161
   disconnecting from transmitter 132
   improper insertion 119
   information 125
   inserting 119, 120, 121
      bleeding 121
      guidelines 120
      procedure 120
ISIG 168
life 162
precaution 10
programming 111
reconnecting 169
removing 132
setting up 111
signal 119
signals 163
   too high 163
   too low 163
sites 120
   preparing 120
   stabilizing 162
   starting 119
status screens 125
Transmitter ID 115
   using in water 133
   warnings 8, 119
SENSOR ALARM HISTORY 131
sensor alerts
   Bad Sensor 162
   Bad Transmtr 162
   Cal Error 162
   Charge Transmtr 162
   High XXX MG/DL 163
   Lost Sensor 161
   Low Transmtr 161
   Low XX MG/DL 163
   Meter BG By 163
   Meter BG Now 163
   Sensor End 162
   Sensor Error 163
   Weak signal 160
Sensor End alert 162
Sensor Error alert 163
Sensor function 35
sensor glucose levels graphs 127
SENSOR ON/OFF screen 111
SENSOR STATUS 125
Sensor update history 131
SET ALARM SNOOZE screen 114
SET CAL REMINDER screen 115
SET MISSED DATA screen 116
SET TRANSMITTER ID screen 115
setting
   Alarm Snooze 114
   Cal Reminder 115
   High Glucose limit 112
   High Snooze 113
   Low Glucose limit 113
   Low Snooze 114
setting up sensor 111
settings, reviewing 116
showering 133
sites
   inserting sensor 119